

**On Central Critical Values of the Degree Four  
*L*-functions for  $\mathrm{GSp}(4)$ :  
The Fundamental Lemma. III**

Masaaki Furusawa

Kimball Martin

Joseph A. Shalika

Author address:

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, GRADUATE SCHOOL OF SCIENCE, OSAKA  
CITY UNIVERSITY, SUGIMOTO 3–3–138, SUMIYOSHI, OSAKA 558–8585, JAPAN  
*E-mail address:* furusawa@sci.osaka-cu.ac.jp

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, UNIVERSITY OF OKLAHOMA, NORMAN,  
OKLAHOMA 73019-0315, USA  
*E-mail address:* kmartin@math.ou.edu

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, 3400  
NORTH CHARLES STREET, BALTIMORE, MARYLAND 21218–2689, USA

# Contents

Preface	ix
Chapter 1. Introduction	1
Notation	1
1.1. Orbital Integrals	2
1.2. Matching	4
Chapter 2. Reduction Formulas	7
2.1. Macdonald Polynomials	7
2.2. Explicit Formulas and the Macdonald Polynomials	10
2.3. Reduction Formulas for the Orbital Integrals	21
Chapter 3. Anisotropic Bessel Orbital Integral	27
3.1. Preliminaries	27
3.2. Evaluation	33
Chapter 4. Split Bessel and Novodvorsky Orbital Integrals	47
4.1. Preliminaries	47
4.2. Evaluation	55
4.3. Matching	86
Chapter 5. Rankin-Selberg Orbital Integral	95
5.1. Preliminaries	95
5.2. Matching in the Inert Case	105
5.3. Matching in the Split Case	112
Bibliography	131
Index	133

## Abstract

Some time ago, the first and third authors proposed two relative trace formulas to prove generalizations of Böcherer's conjecture on the central critical values of the degree four  $L$ -functions for  $\mathrm{GSp}(4)$ , and proved the relevant fundamental lemmas. Recently, the first and second authors proposed an alternative third relative trace formula to approach the same problem and proved the relevant fundamental lemma. In this paper the authors extend the latter fundamental lemma and the first of the former fundamental lemmas to the full Hecke algebra. The fundamental lemma is an equality of two local relative orbital integrals. In order to show that they are equal, the authors compute them explicitly for certain bases of the Hecke algebra and deduce the matching.

---

Received by the editor February 9, 2012.

2000 *Mathematics Subject Classification*. Primary 11F67; Secondary 11F46.

*Key words and phrases*. Relative trace formula, fundamental lemma, Kloosterman integral.

The research of the first author was supported in part by JSPS Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research (C) 22540029.

The research of the second author was supported in part by the JSPS Postdoctoral Fellowship for North American and European Researchers (Short-Term) PE07008.

## Preface

One of the central themes of modern number theory is to investigate special values of automorphic  $L$ -functions and their relation to periods of automorphic forms. Central values are of considerable significance because of their relevance to the Birch & Swinnerton-Dyer conjecture and its generalizations. Here we cannot help mentioning the celebrated results of Waldspurger [26, 27] in the  $\mathrm{GL}(2)$  case, which have seen many applications. Jacquet studied Waldspurger's results by his theory of relative trace formula in [11, 12, 13]. The relevant relative trace formulas have been explicated and extended by several authors [1, 16, 21].

Böcherer made a striking conjecture concerning the central critical values of spinor  $L$ -functions for holomorphic Siegel modular forms of degree two. In the representation theoretic viewpoint, the relevant group is  $\mathrm{GSp}(4)$ , the group of 4 by 4 symplectic similitude matrices, and the conjecture can be stated as follows.

**CONJECTURE.** (Böcherer [2]) *Let  $\Phi$  be a holomorphic Siegel eigen cusp form of degree two and weight  $k$  for  $\mathrm{Sp}(4, \mathbb{Z})$  with Fourier expansion*

$$\Phi(Z) = \sum_{T>0} a(T, \Phi) e^{2\pi i \mathrm{tr}(TZ)},$$

*where  $T$  runs through positive definite semi-integral symmetric matrices of size 2. For an imaginary quadratic field  $E$  with discriminant  $-d$ , let*

$$B_E(\Phi) = \sum \frac{a(T, \Phi)}{\epsilon(T)}$$

*where the sum is over  $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ -equivalence classes of  $T$  with  $\det T = \frac{d}{4}$  and  $\epsilon(T) = \#\{\gamma \in \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z}) \mid {}^t\gamma T \gamma = T\}$ .*

*Then there is a constant  $C_\Phi$  such that, for any imaginary quadratic field  $E$ , the central value of the twisted spinor  $L$ -function is given by*

$$L(1/2, \pi_\Phi \otimes \kappa_E) = C_\Phi \cdot d^{1-k} \cdot |B_E(\Phi)|^2.$$

*Here  $\pi_\Phi$  is the automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{GSp}_4(\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q})$  associated to  $\Phi$  and  $\kappa_E$  is the quadratic idele class character of  $\mathbb{A}_\mathbb{Q}^\times$  associated to  $E$  in the sense of the class field theory.*

In [8], the first and third authors generalized Böcherer's conjecture by interpreting the sum of Fourier coefficients above as a period integral over a Bessel subgroup. Namely let  $E/F$  be a quadratic extension of number fields,  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal representation of  $\mathrm{GSp}_4(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ,  $\pi_E$  its base change to  $\mathrm{GSp}_4(\mathbb{A}_E)$ ,  $\omega$  the central character of  $\pi$ , and  $\Omega$  a character of  $\mathbb{A}_E^\times/E^\times$  such that  $\Omega|_{\mathbb{A}_F^\times} = \omega^{-1}$ . Roughly, these generalized conjectures assert the existence of a central-value formula for  $L(1/2, \pi_E \otimes \Omega)$  in terms of Bessel periods for a functorial transfer  $\pi_\epsilon$

of  $\pi$  on a suitable inner form  $G_\epsilon$  of  $G = \mathrm{GSp}(4)$ . The reader is referred to [8, Introduction] for precise statements.

This framework realizes Böcherer's conjecture as a higher rank analogue of Waldspurger's formula relating twisted central values for  $\mathrm{GL}(2)$   $L$ -functions to toric periods [27]. These conjectures are closely related to a special case of the Gross-Prasad conjecture [9]. We refer to the work of Prasad and Takloo-Bighash [24] for a proof of the local Gross-Prasad conjecture for Bessel models of  $\mathrm{GSp}(4)$ . We also refer to the important paper of Ichino and Ikeda [10] for a refined formulation of the global Gross-Prasad conjecture in the co-dimension one case.

The approach proposed in [8] to tackle Böcherer's conjecture (and the generalizations proposed therein) is via the relative trace formula. A major step in a trace formula approach is to prove the relevant fundamental lemma, both for the unit element of the Hecke algebra and for the full Hecke algebra. Specifically, the first and third authors proposed two different relative trace formulas—the first being simpler but only applicable for  $\Omega$  trivial, and the second general but more complicated—and established the fundamental lemma for the unit element for both trace formulas.

In very broad terms, a relative trace formula on a group  $G$  with respect to subgroups  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  is an identity of the form

$$\mathrm{RTF}_G(f) = \sum_{\gamma} I_{\gamma}(f) = \sum_{\pi} J_{\pi}(f) + J_{\mathrm{nc}}(f),$$

where  $f \in C_c^\infty(G(\mathbb{A}_F))$ ,  $\gamma \in H_1(F) \backslash G(F)/H_2(F)$ ,  $\pi$  runs through the cuspidal automorphic representations of  $G$ , and  $J_{\mathrm{nc}}(f)$  denotes the contribution from the noncuspidal spectrum. Such an identity, which often needs to be regularized, is obtained by integrating the geometric and spectral expansions of an associated kernel function  $K_f$  on  $G \times G$  over the product subgroup  $H_1 \times H_2$ . The geometric terms  $I_{\gamma}(f)$  are known as (relative) orbital integrals, and the spectral terms  $J_{\pi}(f)$ , often called Bessel distributions, can be expressed in terms of period integrals over  $H_1$  and  $H_2$ . The relative trace formulas proposed in [8] are of the form

$$(*) \quad \mathrm{RTF}_G(f) = \sum_{\epsilon} \mathrm{RTF}_{G_\epsilon}(f_\epsilon)$$

where  $G_\epsilon$  runs over relevant inner forms of  $G = \mathrm{GSp}(4)$  and  $(f_\epsilon)_\epsilon$  is a (finite) family of “matching functions” for  $f$ . In both relative trace formulas, both subgroups  $H_{1,\epsilon}$  and  $H_{2,\epsilon}$  for each  $\mathrm{RTF}_{G_\epsilon}$  are the Bessel subgroups of  $G_\epsilon$ . In the first relative trace formula, the subgroups for  $G$  are the Novodvorsky, or split Bessel, subgroups. The second relative trace formula actually is on  $G(\mathbb{A}_E)$  rather than  $G(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , and one subgroup is the Novodvorsky subgroup while the other is taken to be the  $F$ -points of  $G$ . Again, we refer to [8, Introduction] for precise statements.

The idea to prove an identity such as  $(*)$  is to show that individual corresponding geometric terms  $I_{\gamma}(f)$  and  $I_{\gamma_\epsilon}(f_\epsilon)$  agree. These orbital integrals factor into products of local orbital integrals, so it suffices to show local identities  $I_{\gamma}(f_v) = I_{\gamma_\epsilon}(f_{\epsilon,v})$  of orbital integrals. When  $v$  is nonarchimedean and  $f_v$  and  $f_{\epsilon,v}$  are unit elements of the Hecke algebra, this identity is known as the fundamental lemma (for the unit element). It actually only needs to be proven at almost all places, so in our situation, we may assume  $G_{\epsilon,v} \simeq G_v = \mathrm{GSp}_4(F_v)$  and  $f_v = f_{\epsilon,v}$  is the characteristic function of the standard maximal compact subgroup  $K_v = \mathrm{GSp}_4(\mathcal{O}_{F_v})$ . The fundamental lemma for the Hecke algebra, which again

needs only be shown at almost all  $v$ , is an identity of the form  $I_\gamma(f_v) = I_{\gamma_\epsilon}(f_{\epsilon,v})$  when  $f_v$  and  $f_{\epsilon,v}$  are “matching functions” in the respective Hecke algebras.

Once one has the relative trace formula identity  $\text{RTF}_G(f) = \sum_\epsilon \text{RTF}_{G_\epsilon}(f_\epsilon)$  for sufficiently many matching functions  $f$  and  $(f_\epsilon)_\epsilon$ , one should be able to deduce an identity of individual spectral distributions  $J_\pi(f) = J_{\pi_\epsilon}(f_\epsilon)$ . Here the relative trace formulas were selected so that  $J_\pi(f)$  is essentially the central  $L$ -value one wants to study and  $J_{\pi_\epsilon}$  is essentially the square of the relevant Bessel period, bringing us at last back to the desired central-value formula.

To tackle the same problem, the first and second authors proposed another relative trace formula, which was inspired by a suggestion to the first author by Erez Lapid, and proved the fundamental lemma for the unit element of the Hecke algebra in [6]. The third relative trace formula is also applicable to general  $\Omega$  and seems to possess several advantages over the second trace formula. In particular, the necessary calculations for the fundamental lemma are considerably simpler.

Again,  $\text{RTF}_{G_\epsilon}$  is taken as before, but for  $\text{RTF}_G$  one subgroup is the unipotent radical of the Borel subgroup, the other is essentially  $\text{GL}(2) \times \text{GL}(2)$ , and one integrates against a nondegenerate character on the former subgroup and an Eisenstein series on the latter subgroup. This trace formula is actually on  $G(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and not  $G(\mathbb{A}_E)$  as in the second trace formula above. This corresponds to using the integral representation for  $\text{GSp}(4) \times \text{GL}(2)$   $L$ -functions over  $F$  for  $L(s, \pi \otimes I_E^F(\Omega)) = L(s, \pi_E \otimes \Omega)$  as opposed to the integral representation for  $\text{GSp}(4) \times \text{GL}(1)$   $L$ -functions over  $E$ . We remark that, for this trace formula, the geometric decomposition  $\text{RTF}_G(f) = \sum I_\gamma(f)$  involves both a Fourier expansion and a double coset decomposition rather than just the usual straightforward double coset decomposition. We refer to [6, Introduction] for the details of this third conjectural relative trace formula and a discussion of its advantages over the second trace formula proposed in [8].

In this paper we prove the extension of the fundamental lemma to the full Hecke algebra for the first relative trace formula in [8] and the third relative trace formula in [6]. As discussed above, this is an essential step towards our ultimate objective of proving the central-value formula.

This paper is organized as follows. In Chapter 1, we introduce the necessary notation and state the main results. In Chapter 2, we recall some basic facts on Macdonald polynomials closely following [18]. Then we interpret the explicit formulas in [4] and [3] for the Whittaker model and the Bessel model, respectively, in terms of the Macdonald polynomials. We may reduce the relevant orbital integral for an element of the Hecke algebra to a finite linear combination of certain degenerate orbital integrals for the unit element using Fourier inversion. Here the linear coefficients appearing are explicitly given for elements of a certain basis of the Hecke algebra. Thus by computing the degenerate orbital integrals for the unit element, we may evaluate the two orbital integrals in the fundamental lemma explicitly for the full Hecke algebra. In Chapter 3, we compute the anisotropic Bessel orbital integral. In Chapter 4, we compute the split Bessel orbital integral and the Novodvorsky orbital integral. Then we prove the matching for the fundamental lemma for the first trace formula by direct comparison. In Chapter 5, we compute the Rankin-Selberg orbital integral and then we verify the matching for the fundamental lemma for the third trace formula.

The third author, Joseph A. Shalika passed away suddenly on September 18, 2010. The first and second authors would like to dedicate this paper to his memory, as a modest addition to the great legacy of his fundamental contributions to the modern theory of automorphic forms.

Masaaki Furusawa  
Kimball Martin  
Joseph A. Shalika

## CHAPTER 1

# Introduction

### NOTATION

Let  $F$  be a non-archimedean local field whose residual characteristic is *not equal to two*. Let  $\mathcal{O}$  denote the ring of integers in  $F$  and  $\varpi$  be a prime element of  $F$ . Let  $q$  denote the cardinality of the residue field  $\mathcal{O}/\varpi\mathcal{O}$  and  $|\cdot|$  denote the normalized absolute value on  $F$ , so that  $|\varpi| = q^{-1}$ . For  $a \in F^\times$ ,  $\text{ord}(a)$  denotes the order of  $a$ . Hence we have  $|a| = q^{-\text{ord}(a)}$ . Let  $\psi$  be an additive character of  $F$  of order zero, i.e.  $\psi$  is trivial on  $\mathcal{O}$  but not on  $\varpi^{-1}\mathcal{O}$ .

Let  $E$  denote either the unique unramified quadratic extension of  $F$ , in the inert case, or  $F \oplus F$ , in the split case. When  $E$  is inert, we denote by  $\mathcal{O}_E$  the ring of integers in  $E$ . Let  $\kappa = \kappa_{E/F}$ , i.e.  $\kappa$  is the unique unramified quadratic character of  $F^\times$  in the inert case and  $\kappa$  is the trivial character of  $F^\times$  in the split case. Let  $\Omega$  be an unramified character of  $E^\times$  and let  $\omega = \Omega|_{F^\times}$ . Then we may write  $\Omega = \delta \circ N_{E/F}$  where  $\delta$  is an unramified character of  $F^\times$  and we have  $\omega = \delta^2$ . When  $\Omega$  is trivial, we take  $\delta$  to be trivial also.

For a ring  $A$  and a positive integer  $n$ ,  $M_n(A)$  denotes the set of  $n$ -by- $n$  matrices with entries in  $A$ . For  $X \in M_n(A)$ , we denote by  ${}^t X$  its transpose. Let  $\text{Sym}^n(A)$  denote the set of  $n$  by  $n$  symmetric matrices with entries in  $A$ .

In general, for an algebraic group  $\mathbb{G}$  defined over  $F$ , we also write  $\mathbb{G}$  for its group of  $F$ -rational points.

Let  $G$  be  $\text{GSp}_4(F)$ , the *group of four-by-four symplectic similitude matrices over  $F$* , i.e.

$$G = \{g \in \text{GL}_4(F) \mid {}^t g J g = \lambda(g) J, \lambda(g) \in \mathbb{G}_m(F)\}, \quad J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1_2 \\ -1_2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $Z$  denote the center of  $G$ .

Let  $K$  be the maximal compact subgroup  $\text{GSp}_4(\mathcal{O})$  of  $G$ . The *Hecke algebra*  $\mathcal{H}$  of  $G$  is the space of compactly supported  $\mathbb{C}$ -valued bi- $K$ -invariant functions on  $G$ , with the convolution product defined for  $f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{H}$  by

$$(f_1 * f_2)(x) = \int_G f_1(xg^{-1}) f_2(g) dg$$

where  $dg$  is the Haar measure on  $G$  normalized so that  $\int_K dg = 1$ . Let  $\Xi$  be the characteristic function of  $K$ . Then  $\Xi$  is the unit element of  $\mathcal{H}$  with respect to the convolution product.

Let  $W : \text{GL}_2(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  denote the  $\text{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ -fixed vector in the Whittaker model of the unramified principal series representation  $\pi(1, \kappa)$  of  $\text{GL}_2(F)$  with respect to the upper unipotent subgroup and the additive character  $\psi$ , which is normalized so that  $W(1) = 1$ . Here we recall that for  $a, b \in F^\times$ ,  $x \in F$  and  $k \in \text{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ , we

have

$$(1.1) \quad W\left(\begin{pmatrix} 1 & x \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} ab & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix} k\right) = \psi(-x) \kappa(b) W\left(\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right)$$

and

$$(1.2) \quad W\left(\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) = \begin{cases} |a|^{\frac{1}{2}}, & \text{when } E \text{ is inert and } \text{ord}(a) \in 2\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}; \\ |a|^{\frac{1}{2}}(1 + \text{ord}(a)), & \text{when } E \text{ splits and } \text{ord}(a) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

### 1.1. Orbital Integrals

**1.1.1. Rankin-Selberg type orbital integral.** Let  $B$  be the standard Borel subgroup of  $G$  and  $B = AN$  be its Levi decomposition. Thus  $A$  is the group of diagonal matrices in  $G$  and  $N$  consists of elements of  $G$  of the form

$$u(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -x_1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & x_2 & x_3 \\ 0 & 1 & x_3 & x_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad x_i \in F.$$

By abuse of notation, let  $\psi$  denote the non-degenerate character of  $N$  defined by

$$\psi[u(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)] = \psi(x_1 + x_4).$$

Let  $H$  denote the subgroup of  $G$  consisting of elements of the form

$$\iota(h_1, h_2) = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & 0 & b_1 & 0 \\ 0 & a_2 & 0 & b_2 \\ c_1 & 0 & d_1 & 0 \\ 0 & c_2 & 0 & d_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } h_i = \begin{pmatrix} a_i & b_i \\ c_i & d_i \end{pmatrix} \in \text{GL}_2(F)$$

such that  $\det h_1 = \det h_2$ .

**DEFINITION 1.1.** For  $s \in F^\times$ ,  $a \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we define the Rankin-Selberg type orbital integral  $I(s, a; f)$  by

$$(1.3) \quad I(s, a; f) = \int_{H_0 \backslash H} \int_N \int_Z f\left(h^{-1} \bar{n}^{(s)} z n\right) W_{s,a}(h) \omega(z) \psi(n) dz dn dh$$

where

$$H_0^u = \left\{ \iota\left(\begin{pmatrix} 1 & y \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ y & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) \mid y \in F \right\}, \quad \bar{n}^{(s)} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & s^{-1} \end{pmatrix},$$

$H_0 = ZH_0^u$ , and

$$(1.4) \quad W_{s,a}(\iota(h_1, h_2)) = \delta^{-1}(s(1-a)\det h_2) \cdot W\left(\begin{pmatrix} sa & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} h_1\right) W\left(\begin{pmatrix} s(1-a) & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} h_2\right).$$

**1.1.2. Anisotropic Bessel orbital integral.** Suppose that  $E$  is inert. Let us take  $\eta \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times$  such that  $E = F(\eta)$  and  $d = \eta^2 \in F$ . Then for  $\alpha = a + b\eta \in E^\times$  where  $a, b \in F$ , we define  $t_\alpha \in G$  by

$$t_\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} \left( \begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ bd & a \end{smallmatrix} \right) & 0 \\ 0 & \left( \begin{smallmatrix} a & -bd \\ -b & a \end{smallmatrix} \right) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let us denote by  $T^{(a)}$  the anisotropic torus of  $G$  defined by  $T^{(a)} = \{t_\alpha \mid \alpha \in E^\times\}$ .

Let  $U$  be the unipotent radical of the upper Siegel parabolic subgroup of  $G$ , namely

$$U = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \mid X \in \text{Sym}^2(F) \right\}.$$

Let  $\bar{U}$  be the opposite of  $U$ .

The upper anisotropic Bessel subgroup  $R^{(a)}$  of  $G$  is defined by  $R^{(a)} = T^{(a)} U$ . Similarly the lower anisotropic Bessel subgroup  $\bar{R}^{(a)}$  of  $G$  is defined by  $\bar{R}^{(a)} = T^{(a)} \bar{U}$ . We define a character  $\tau^{(a)}$  of  $R^{(a)}$  and a character  $\xi^{(a)}$  of  $\bar{R}^{(a)}$  by

$$(1.5) \quad \tau^{(a)} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} \left( \begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ bd & a \end{smallmatrix} \right) & 0 \\ 0 & \left( \begin{smallmatrix} a & -bd \\ -b & a \end{smallmatrix} \right) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \Omega(a + b\eta) \cdot \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left( \begin{pmatrix} -d & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} X \right) \right]$$

and

$$(1.6) \quad \xi^{(a)} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} \left( \begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ bd & a \end{smallmatrix} \right) & 0 \\ 0 & \left( \begin{smallmatrix} a & -bd \\ -b & a \end{smallmatrix} \right) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \Omega(a + b\eta) \cdot \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left( \begin{pmatrix} -d^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} Y \right) \right],$$

respectively.

**DEFINITION 1.2.** For  $u \in E^\times$  such that  $N_{E/F}(u) \neq 1$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we define the anisotropic Bessel orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f)$  by

$$(1.7) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f) = \int_{Z \backslash \bar{R}^{(a)}} \int_{R^{(a)}} f(\bar{r} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) r) \xi^{(a)}(\bar{r}) \tau^{(a)}(r) dr d\bar{r}$$

where

$$(1.8) \quad A^{(a)}(u, \mu) = \begin{pmatrix} \left( \begin{smallmatrix} 1+a & -b \\ bd & 1-a \end{smallmatrix} \right) & 0 \\ 0 & \mu^t \left( \begin{smallmatrix} 1+a & -b \\ bd & 1-a \end{smallmatrix} \right)^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

for  $u = a + b\eta$  with  $a, b \in F$ .

**REMARK 1.3.** In [6], the anisotropic Bessel orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}$  was simply called the Bessel orbital integral and was denoted by  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**1.1.3. Split Bessel orbital integral.** Let  $T^{(s)}$  be the split torus of  $G$  defined by

$$T^{(s)} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \mid a, b \in F^\times \right\}.$$

The upper split Bessel subgroup  $R^{(s)}$  of  $G$  is defined by  $R^{(s)} = T^{(s)} U$ . Similarly the lower split Bessel subgroup  $\bar{R}^{(s)}$  of  $G$  is defined by  $\bar{R}^{(s)} = T^{(s)} \bar{U}$ . We define a

character  $\tau^{(s)}$  of  $R^{(s)}$  and  $\xi^{(s)}$  of  $\bar{R}^{(s)}$  by

$$(1.9) \quad \tau^{(s)} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \delta(ab) \cdot \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} X \right) \right]$$

and

$$(1.10) \quad \xi^{(s)} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \delta(ab) \cdot \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} Y \right) \right],$$

respectively.

**DEFINITION 1.4.** For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we define the split Bessel orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f)$  by

$$(1.11) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f) = \int_{Z \backslash \bar{R}^{(s)}} \int_{R^{(s)}} f(\bar{r} A^{(s)}(x, \mu) r) \xi^{(s)}(\bar{r}) \tau^{(s)}(r) dr d\bar{r}$$

where

$$(1.12) \quad A^{(s)}(x, \mu) = \begin{pmatrix} (\frac{1}{1} x) & 0 \\ 0 & \mu^t (\frac{1}{1} x)^{-1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

**REMARK 1.5.** In [6], the split Bessel orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}$  was called the Novodvorsky orbital integral and was denoted by  $\mathcal{N}$ .

**1.1.4. Novodvorsky orbital integral.** Suppose that  $E$  is inert and  $\Omega = 1$ . Let  $\tau^{(s)}$  denote the character of  $R^{(s)}$  defined by (1.9) with  $\delta = 1$ . We define a character  $\theta$  of  $\bar{R}^{(s)}$  by

$$(1.13) \quad \theta \left[ \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] = \kappa(ab) \cdot \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} Y \right) \right].$$

We recall that for  $x \in F^\times$ , we have

$$(1.14) \quad \kappa(x) = (-1)^{\text{ord}(x)}.$$

**DEFINITION 1.6.** For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we define the Novodvorsky orbital integral  $\mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f)$  by

$$(1.15) \quad \mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f) = \int_{Z \backslash \bar{R}^{(s)}} \int_{R^{(s)}} f(\bar{r} A^{(s)}(x, \mu) r) \theta(\bar{r}) \tau^{(s)}(r) dr d\bar{r}.$$

## 1.2. Matching

The goal of this paper is to prove the following matching results.

### 1.2.1. Matching for the first relative trace formula.

**THEOREM 1.7.** *Suppose that  $E$  is inert and  $\Omega = 1$ . For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have*

$$(1.16) \quad \mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f), & \text{when } x = N_{E/F}(u) \text{ for } u \in E^\times; \\ 0, & \text{when } x \notin N_{E/F}(E^\times). \end{cases}$$

This theorem was established in [8, Theorem 1.13] in the special case when  $f = \Xi$ , the unit element of  $\mathcal{H}$ .

**1.2.2. Matching for the third relative trace formula.** For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we define  $\mathcal{I}(x, \mu; f)$  by

$$\mathcal{I}(x, \mu; f) = I(s, a; f) \quad \text{where } s = -\frac{1-x}{4\mu}, a = \frac{1}{1-x}.$$

**THEOREM 1.8** (Matching when  $E/F$  is inert). *For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , the Rankin-Selberg type orbital integral  $\mathcal{I}(x, \mu; f)$  vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(x)$  is even.*

When  $x = N_{E/F}(u)$  for  $u \in E^\times$ , we have

$$(1.17) \quad \mathcal{I}(x, \mu; f) = \delta^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right) \left|\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f).$$

**THEOREM 1.9** (Matching when  $E/F$  is split). *For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have*

$$(1.18) \quad \mathcal{I}(x, \mu; f) = \delta^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right) \left|\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f).$$

In the special case when  $f$  is the unit element of  $\mathcal{H}$ , these theorems were established in [6, Theorem 1 and 2].



## CHAPTER 2

# Reduction Formulas

In this chapter, we prove the reduction formulas (2.47), (2.49), (2.51) and (2.53), which express the orbital integrals for  $f \in \mathcal{H}$  as finite linear combinations of degenerate orbital integrals for the unit element  $\Xi$ . Also we compute the coefficients in the linear combinations explicitly. Finally we paraphrase Theorems 1.7, 1.8 and 1.9 as Theorem 2.19, 2.20 and 2.21, respectively. We shall prove Theorem 2.19 in Chapter 4, and, Theorems 2.20 and 2.21 in Chapter 5, respectively.

Here we remark that, in [7], the first and third author computed the Plancherel measures and proved the Fourier inversion formulas for the Whittaker and Bessel models by some direct computations based on the explicit formulas in [4] and [3] respectively, inspired by the work of Ye [28, 29]. The obstacle to proceed further was a lack of knowledge about the relationship between the Whittaker and Bessel models such as (2.56), which was provided by the theory of Macdonald polynomials. The relevance of the theory of Macdonald polynomials to the fundamental lemma came to our attention through the works of Mao and Rallis [19, 20] and Offen [22, 23].

### 2.1. Macdonald Polynomials

In this section we recall some general facts concerning the Macdonald polynomials, closely following the seminal paper of Macdonald [18].

**2.1.1. Root system.** Let  $V$  be a finite-dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$  with a positive-definite symmetric bilinear form  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ . Let  $R$  be a root system in  $V$ , which is irreducible but not necessarily reduced, and let  $R^+$  be its positive roots.

For  $\alpha \in R$ , let  $s_\alpha$  denote the reflection associated with  $\alpha$ , i.e.,

$$s_\alpha(v) = v - \langle v, \alpha^\vee \rangle \alpha \quad \text{for } v \in V$$

where  $\alpha^\vee = 2\alpha/\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle$ , the co-root of  $\alpha$ . Let  $W_R$  be the Weyl group of  $R$ , i.e., the group of orthogonal transformations of  $V$  generated by the  $s_\alpha$  ( $\alpha \in R$ ).

Let  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$  be the set of simple roots determined by  $R^+$ . Let

$$Q = \sum_{i=1}^n \mathbb{Z} \alpha_i, \quad Q^+ = \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n m_i \alpha_i \in Q \mid m_i \geq 0 \ (1 \leq i \leq n) \right\}$$

be the root lattice of  $R$ , its positive octant, respectively.

The weight lattice  $P$ , the set of dominant integral weights  $P^+$  and the set of strictly dominant integral weights  $P^{++}$  are defined respectively by

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \{ \lambda \in V \mid \langle \lambda, \alpha^\vee \rangle \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } \alpha \in R \}, \\ P^+ &= \{ \lambda \in P \mid \langle \lambda, \alpha^\vee \rangle \geq 0 \text{ for all } \alpha \in R^+ \}, \\ P^{++} &= \{ \lambda \in P \mid \langle \lambda, \alpha^\vee \rangle > 0 \text{ for all } \alpha \in R^+ \}. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n \in P$  be the fundamental weights given by the condition

$$\langle \omega_i, \alpha_j^\vee \rangle = \delta_{ij}$$

where  $\delta_{ij}$  denotes the Kronecker delta. The set  $P^+$  is an integral cone with vertex 0, the set  $P^{++}$  is an integral cone with vertex  $\rho = \sum_{i=1}^n \omega_i$  and the mapping  $P^+ \ni \lambda \mapsto \lambda + \rho \in P^{++}$  is a bijection.

We define a partial order on  $P$  by

$$\lambda \geq \mu \quad \text{if and only if} \quad \lambda - \mu \in Q^+.$$

Let

$$R_1 = \{\alpha \in R \mid \alpha/2 \notin R\}, \quad R_2 = \{\alpha \in R \mid 2\alpha \notin R\}.$$

When  $R$  is reduced, we have  $R_1 = R_2 = R$ . When  $R$  is not reduced, hence is of type  $BC_n$ ,  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are reduced root system of types  $B_n$  and  $C_n$ , respectively. Since  $P$  is the weight lattice of  $R_2$ , we have

$$\rho = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in R_2^+} \alpha, \quad \text{where } R_2^+ = R_2 \cap P^+.$$

**2.1.2. Orbit sums and the Weyl characters.** Let us introduce parameters  $t_\alpha$  for  $\alpha \in R_1$  (resp.  $t_{2\alpha}^{1/2}$  for  $2\alpha \in R \setminus R_1$ ) such that  $t_\alpha = t_\beta$  (resp.  $t_{2\alpha}^{1/2} = t_{2\beta}^{1/2}$ ) if  $\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle = \langle \beta, \beta \rangle$ . Let  $\mathbb{Z}[t]$  denote the ring of polynomials in the  $t_\alpha$  and  $t_{2\alpha}^{1/2}$  with integer coefficients. We also set  $t_{2\alpha}^{1/2} = 1$  if  $2\alpha \in V$  but  $2\alpha \notin R$ . Hence we have  $t_\alpha = (t_\alpha^{1/2})^2 = 1$  if  $\alpha \in V \setminus R$ . Let  $\mathbb{Q}(t)$  be the quotient field of  $\mathbb{Z}[t]$ , i.e., the field of rational functions of the  $t_\alpha$  and  $t_{2\alpha}^{1/2}$  with coefficients in  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Let us write  $\mathbb{K}$  for  $\mathbb{Q}(t)$ . Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be  $\mathbb{K}[P]$ , the group algebra of  $P$  over  $\mathbb{K}$ . We use the exponential notation, i.e., for each  $\lambda \in P$ , let  $e^\lambda$  denote the corresponding element of  $\mathcal{A}$ . The Weyl group  $W_R$  acts on  $\mathcal{A}$  by  $w(e^\lambda) = e^{w\lambda}$  for  $w \in W_R$  and  $\lambda \in P$ . Let  $\mathcal{A}^{W_R}$  denote the subalgebra of  $W_R$ -invariant elements of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Since each  $W_R$ -orbit in  $P$  meets  $P^+$  exactly once, the orbit sums

$$(2.1) \quad m_\lambda = \sum_{\mu \in W_R \cdot \lambda} e^\mu, \quad \text{where } W_R \cdot \lambda = \{w\lambda \mid w \in W_R\},$$

for  $\lambda \in P^+$  form a  $\mathbb{K}$ -basis of  $\mathcal{A}^{W_R}$ .

There is another  $\mathbb{K}$ -basis of  $\mathcal{A}^{W_R}$  given by the Weyl characters. Let

$$\delta_R = \prod_{\alpha \in R_2^+} (e^{\alpha/2} - e^{-\alpha/2}) = e^\rho \prod_{\alpha \in R_2^+} (1 - e^{-\alpha}).$$

Then we have  $w\delta_R = \varepsilon(w) \cdot \delta_R$  for each  $w \in W_R$ , where  $\varepsilon(w) = \pm 1$  denotes the signature of  $w$ . For each  $\lambda \in P$ , we define  $s_\lambda$  by

$$(2.2) \quad s_\lambda = \delta_R^{-1} \sum_{w \in W_R} \varepsilon(w) e^{w(\lambda + \rho)}.$$

Here we recall that if  $s_\lambda \neq 0$ , then there exists  $w \in W_R$  and  $\mu \in P^+$  such that

$$\mu + \rho = w(\lambda + \rho)$$

and we have  $s_\lambda = \varepsilon(w) \cdot s_\mu$ . On the other hand, when  $\lambda \in P^+$ , in terms of the orbit sums, we have

$$s_\lambda = m_\lambda + \sum_{\substack{\mu < \lambda \\ \mu \in P^+}} K_{\lambda \mu} m_\mu$$

where  $K_{\lambda \mu}$  is a non-negative integer. Hence the Weyl characters  $s_\lambda$  ( $\lambda \in P^+$ ) form another  $\mathbb{K}$ -basis of  $\mathcal{A}^{W_R}$ .

**2.1.3. Scalar product.** We define the scalar product  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  by

$$(2.3) \quad \langle f, g \rangle = \frac{1}{|W_R|} [f \bar{g} \Delta]_1,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{f} &= \sum_{\lambda \in P} f_\lambda e^{-\lambda} \quad \text{for } f = \sum_{\lambda \in P} f_\lambda e^\lambda \in \mathcal{A}, \\ \Delta &= \prod_{\alpha \in R} \frac{1 - t_{2\alpha}^{1/2} e^\alpha}{1 - t_{2\alpha}^{1/2} t_\alpha e^\alpha}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$[h]_1 = h_0 \quad \text{for } h = \sum_{\lambda \in P} h_\lambda e^\lambda \in \mathcal{A}.$$

**DEFINITION 2.1.** For  $\lambda \in P^+$ , we define the Macdonald polynomial  $P_\lambda \in \mathcal{A}^{W_R}$  by

$$(2.4) \quad P_\lambda = W_\lambda(t)^{-1} \sum_{w \in W_R} w \left( e^\lambda \prod_{\alpha \in R^+} \frac{1 - t_{2\alpha}^{1/2} t_\alpha e^{-\alpha}}{1 - t_{2\alpha}^{1/2} e^{-\alpha}} \right),$$

where

$$(2.5) \quad W_\lambda(t) = \sum_{w \in W_\lambda} t_w, \quad W_\lambda = \{w \in W_R \mid w\lambda = \lambda\},$$

and

$$(2.6) \quad t_w = \prod_{\alpha \in R(w)} t_\alpha, \quad R(w) = R^+ \cap (-wR^+).$$

Then Macdonald [18, §10] has shown the following.

**THEOREM 2.2.** *The  $P_\lambda$  ( $\lambda \in P^+$ ) is a unique  $\mathbb{K}$ -basis of  $\mathcal{A}^{W_R}$  satisfying the following two conditions.*

(1)  $P_\lambda$  is of the form

$$P_\lambda = m_\lambda + \sum_{\substack{\mu < \lambda \\ \mu \in P^+}} a_{\lambda \mu} m_\mu, \quad a_{\lambda \mu} \in \mathbb{K}.$$

(2) For  $\lambda \neq \mu$ , we have  $\langle P_\lambda, P_\mu \rangle = 0$ .

It is also shown in [18, §10] that

$$(2.7) \quad |P_\lambda|^2 = \langle P_\lambda, P_\lambda \rangle = W_\lambda(t)^{-1}$$

and

$$(2.8) \quad P_\lambda = W_\lambda(t)^{-1} \sum_X \varphi_X(t) s_{\lambda - \sigma(X)}.$$

The summation in (2.8) is over all subsets  $X$  of  $R^+$  satisfying the condition that

$$\alpha \in X \quad \text{implies} \quad 2\alpha \notin X$$

and for such  $X$  we write

$$\sigma(X) = \sum_{\alpha \in X} \alpha$$

and

$$\varphi_X(t) = \prod_{\alpha \in X} \varphi_\alpha(t), \quad \text{where } \varphi_\alpha(t) = \begin{cases} -t_{\alpha/2} t_\alpha & \text{if } 2\alpha \notin R; \\ (1-t_\alpha) t_{2\alpha}^{1/2} & \text{if } 2\alpha \in R. \end{cases}$$

Here we recall that  $t_{\alpha/2} = 1$  when  $\alpha/2 \notin R$ .

**REMARK 2.3.** The scalar product above is interpreted as follows. Let  $R^\vee$  be the dual root system, i.e.  $R^\vee = \{\alpha^\vee \mid \alpha \in R\}$ , and let  $Q^\vee$  be the root lattice of  $R^\vee$ . Then we may regard each  $e^\lambda$  ( $\lambda \in P$ ) as a character of the torus  $T = V/Q^\vee$  by the rule:

$$e^\lambda(\dot{x}) = \exp(2\pi\sqrt{-1}\langle\lambda, \dot{x}\rangle), \quad \text{where } \dot{x} \in T \text{ denotes the image of } x \in V.$$

When  $\mathbb{K} \subset \mathbb{C}$ , we may regard each element of  $\mathcal{A}$  as a continuous function on  $T$  by linearity. Then for  $f, g \in \mathcal{A} \cap \mathbb{R}[P]$  we have

$$(2.9) \quad \langle f, g \rangle = \frac{1}{|W_R|} \int_T f \bar{g} \Delta dt,$$

where the integration is with respect to the Haar measure  $dt$  on  $T$  normalized so that  $\int_T dt = 1$  and  $\bar{g}(\dot{x}) = \overline{g(\dot{x})}$ , the complex conjugate of  $g(\dot{x})$ .

## 2.2. Explicit Formulas and the Macdonald Polynomials

Let us return to our situation where  $G = \mathrm{GSp}_4(F)$ .

**2.2.1. Explicit formulas for the Bessel and Whittaker models.** We recall that  $B$  denotes the standard Borel subgroup of  $G$  and  $B = AN$  is its Levi decomposition. Let  $W_G$  be the Weyl group of  $G$  with respect to  $A$ , i.e.  $W_G = N_G(A)/A$ .

**2.2.1.1. Bessel and Whittaker functions.** Let  $\hat{A}$  be the group of unramified characters of  $A$ . Let  $\hat{A}_0$  be the subgroup of  $\hat{A}$  consisting of  $\chi \in \hat{A}$  such that  $\chi|_Z = 1$ . For  $\chi \in \hat{A}$ , let  $I(\chi) = \mathrm{Ind}_B^G \chi$ , i.e.,  $I(\chi)$  is the space of locally constant functions  $\Phi : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  which satisfy

$$\Phi(ang) = \delta_B(a)^{1/2} \chi(a) \Phi(g) \quad \text{for } a \in A, n \in N \text{ and } g \in G.$$

Here  $\delta_B$  denotes the modulus function of  $B$ . The action  $\pi_\chi$  of  $G$  on  $I(\chi)$  is given by the right regular representation, i.e.,  $(\pi_\chi(g)\Phi)(x) = \Phi(xg)$  for  $g, x \in G$ . Let  $\varphi_\chi$  be the  $K$ -fixed element in  $I(\chi)$  with  $\varphi_\chi(1) = 1$ .

Suppose that  $\chi \in \hat{A}$  is regular, i.e.  $w\chi \neq \chi$  for  $w \in W_G \setminus \{1\}$ , and  $\chi|_Z = \omega$ . Then there exists a unique linear functional  $H_\chi^{(a)}$  (resp.  $H_\chi^{(s)}$ ) :  $I(\chi) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} H_\chi^{(a)}(\pi_\chi(r)\Phi) &= \tau^{(a)}(r) \cdot H_\chi^{(a)}(\Phi) && \text{for } r \in R^{(a)}, \Phi \in I(\chi) \\ (\text{resp. } H_\chi^{(s)}(\pi_\chi(r)\Phi) &= \tau^{(s)}(r) \cdot H_\chi^{(s)}(\Phi) && \text{for } r \in R^{(s)}, \Phi \in I(\chi)), \end{aligned}$$

and  $H_\chi^{(a)}(\varphi_\chi) = H_\chi^{(s)}(\varphi_\chi) = 1$ . We recall that the characters  $\tau^{(a)}$  and  $\tau^{(s)}$  are defined by (1.5) and (1.9) respectively. Then we define the anisotropic (resp. split) Bessel function  $B_\chi^{(a)}$  (resp.  $B_\chi^{(s)}$ ) on  $G$  by

$$B_\chi^{(a)}(g) = H_\chi^{(a)}(\pi_\chi(g)\varphi_\chi) \quad (\text{resp. } B_\chi^{(s)}(g) = H_\chi^{(s)}(\pi_\chi(g)\varphi_\chi)).$$

Similarly when  $\chi \in \hat{A}$  is regular, let  $\Omega_\chi : I(\chi) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be the unique linear functional such that

$$\Omega_\chi(\pi_\chi(n)\Phi) = \psi(n)\Omega_\chi(\Phi) \quad \text{for } n \in N, \Phi \in I(\chi),$$

and  $\Omega_\chi(\varphi_\chi) = 1$ . We define the *Whittaker function*  $W_\chi$  on  $G$  by

$$W_\chi(g) = \Omega_\chi(\pi_\chi(g)\varphi_\chi).$$

**2.2.1.2. Explicit formulas.** Let us recall the explicit formulas for  $B_\chi^{(a)}$  and  $B_\chi^{(s)}$  from [3], and the explicit formula for  $W_\chi$  from [4].

Let  $\Lambda$  be  $X_*(A)$ , the group of co-characters of  $A$ , regarded as an algebraic group over  $F$ . Then  $\Lambda \simeq \mathbb{Z}^3$  by identifying  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \in \mathbb{Z}^3$  with  $\lambda \in \Lambda$  defined by

$$\lambda(x) = x^{\lambda_3} \begin{pmatrix} x^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x^{\lambda_1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x^{\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } x \in F^\times.$$

Let us denote  $\lambda(\varpi)$  by  $\varpi^\lambda$  for  $\lambda \in \Lambda$ .

A double coset  $R^{(a)}gK$  is called  $\tau^{(a)}$ -relevant when

$$\tau^{(a)}(gkg^{-1}) = 1 \quad \text{for } k \in K \cap g^{-1}R^{(a)}g.$$

Since  $B_\chi^{(a)}(rgk) = \tau^{(a)}(r)B_\chi^{(a)}(g)$  for  $r \in R^{(a)}$  and  $k \in K$ , the function  $B_\chi^{(a)}$  is supported on the  $\tau^{(a)}$ -relevant double cosets. Let

$$(2.10) \quad \Lambda^- = \{\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, 0) \in \mathbb{Z}^3 \mid \lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq 0\}.$$

Then as the representatives of the  $\tau^{(a)}$ -relevant double cosets, we may take

$$b_\lambda^{(a)} = \varpi^\lambda, \quad \text{where } \lambda \in \Lambda^-.$$

The  $\tau^{(s)}$ -relevant double cosets are similarly defined and we may take

$$b_\lambda^{(s)} = n_1 \varpi^\lambda, \quad \text{where } n_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \lambda \in \Lambda^-$$

as the representatives of the  $\tau^{(s)}$ -relevant double cosets.

Similarly a double coset  $ZNgK$  is called  $\psi$ -relevant when  $\psi(gkg^{-1}) = 1$  for  $k \in K \cap g^{-1}Ng$ . Then the Whittaker function  $W_\chi$  is supported on the  $\psi$ -relevant double cosets. As the representatives of the  $\psi$ -relevant double cosets, we may take

$$\varpi^\lambda, \quad \text{where } \lambda \in \Lambda^-.$$

Let us introduce some more notation in order to describe the explicit formulas. We define  $\gamma_j \in \Lambda$  ( $1 \leq j \leq 4$ ) by

$$\gamma_1 = (1, -1, 0), \quad \gamma_2 = (0, 2, -1), \quad \gamma_3 = \gamma_1 + \gamma_2, \quad \gamma_4 = 2\gamma_1 + \gamma_2$$

and  $\delta_2, \delta_4 \in \Lambda$  by

$$\delta_2 = (1, 0, 0), \quad \delta_4 = (0, 1, 0).$$

We recall that the Weyl group  $W_G$  is isomorphic to the group of permutations of  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$  preserving  $x_1x_3 = x_2x_4$ . Let us define  $\chi_\delta : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  by

$$(2.11) \quad \chi_\delta(g) = \delta(\lambda(g)), \quad \text{where } \lambda(g) \text{ is the similitude of } g.$$

For  $\chi \in \hat{A}$  with  $\chi|_Z = \omega = \delta^2$ , we define  $\chi_0 \in \hat{A}$  by  $\chi_0 = (\chi_\delta|_Z)^{-1} \cdot \chi$ . Then we have  $\chi_0 \in \hat{A}_0$  and  $I(\chi) = \chi_\delta \otimes I(\chi_0)$ .

Then the explicit formulas for the Bessel functions in [3] and the one for the Whittaker function in [4] in our case are given as follows.

**THEOREM 2.4** (Explicit formulas). *For  $\lambda \in \Lambda^-$ , we have*

$$\begin{aligned} B_\chi^{(a)}(b_\lambda^{(a)}) &= \frac{\chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \cdot \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{1/2}}{Q^{(a)}(q^{-1})} \sum_{w \in W_G} w\left(\chi_0(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} \cdot C^{(a)}(\chi_0)\right), \\ B_\chi^{(s)}(b_\lambda^{(s)}) &= \frac{\chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \cdot \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{1/2}}{Q^{(s)}(q^{-1})} \sum_{w \in W_G} w\left(\chi_0(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} \cdot C^{(s)}(\chi_0)\right), \quad \text{and} \\ W_\chi(\varpi^\lambda) &= \chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \cdot \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{1/2} \sum_{w \in W_G} w\left(\chi_0(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} \cdot C(\chi_0)\right). \end{aligned}$$

Here

$$Q^{(a)}(t) = 1 + t, \quad Q^{(s)}(t) = 1 - t,$$

$$\begin{aligned} C^{(a)}(\chi_0) &= \prod_{1 \leq i \leq 4} \frac{1}{1 - \chi_0(\varpi^{\gamma_i})} \cdot \prod_{j=2,4} (1 - \chi_0(\varpi^{\gamma_j}) q^{-1}), \\ C^{(s)}(\chi_0) &= \prod_{1 \leq i \leq 4} \frac{1}{1 - \chi_0(\varpi^{\gamma_i})} \cdot \prod_{j=2,4} (1 - \chi_0(\varpi^{\delta_j}) q^{-1/2})^2, \quad \text{and} \\ C(\chi_0) &= \prod_{1 \leq i \leq 4} \frac{1}{1 - \chi_0(\varpi^{\gamma_i})}. \end{aligned}$$

For convenience, we note that  $\delta_B(\varpi^\lambda) = q^{-3\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}$ ,  $\chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) = \delta(\varpi^{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2})$  and  $\chi_0(\varpi^\lambda) = \delta(\varpi^{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2})^{-2} \chi(\varpi^\lambda)$ .

**2.2.2. Relation to the Macdonald polynomials.** We interpret the explicit formulas in Theorem 2.4 in terms of the Macdonald polynomials.

As the real vector space  $V$ , we take

$$V = (\Lambda \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{R}) / \mathbb{R}(0, 0, 1).$$

Let us denote the image of  $x \in \Lambda \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{R}$  in  $V$  by  $\bar{x}$ . Then we have

$$\bar{\gamma}_1 = \bar{\delta}_2 - \bar{\delta}_4, \quad \bar{\gamma}_2 = 2\bar{\delta}_4, \quad \bar{\gamma}_3 = \bar{\delta}_2 + \bar{\delta}_4, \quad \bar{\gamma}_4 = 2\bar{\delta}_2.$$

We shall identify  $V$  with  $\mathbb{R}^2$  by identifying  $\bar{\delta}_2$  with  $\epsilon_1 = (1, 0)$  and  $\bar{\delta}_4$  with  $\epsilon_2 = (0, 1)$ , respectively. Let  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  be the inner product on  $V = \mathbb{R}^2$  defined by  $\langle x, y \rangle = x^t y$ . Then

$$(2.12) \quad R = R^+ \cup (-R^+), \quad \text{where } R^+ = \{\epsilon_1 \pm \epsilon_2, \epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, 2\epsilon_1, 2\epsilon_2\},$$

is a root system of type  $BC_2$  in  $V$  and

$$(2.13) \quad R_2 = \{\alpha \in R \mid 2\alpha \notin R\} = R_2^+ \cup (-R_2^+), \quad \text{where } R_2^+ = \{2\epsilon_1, 2\epsilon_2, \epsilon_1 \pm \epsilon_2\},$$

is a root system of type  $C_2$  in  $V$ . As for the weight lattice  $P$ , the set of dominant weights  $P^+$  and the root lattice  $Q$ , we have

$$P = Q = \mathbb{Z}^2, \quad P^+ = \{\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in \mathbb{Z}^2 \mid \lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq 0\}.$$

We shall identify  $P^+$  with  $\Lambda^-$  defined by (2.10).

Let  $P_\lambda$  denote the Macdonald polynomial defined by (2.4), which corresponds to the root system  $R$  given by (2.12). Let us set the parameters  $t_\alpha^{(w)}$ ,  $t_\alpha^{(a)}$  and  $t_\alpha^{(s)}$  for  $\alpha \in R$ , corresponding to the Whittaker case, the anisotropic Bessel case and the split Bessel case, respectively, as follows:

$$(2.14) \quad \begin{cases} t_\alpha^{(w)} = t_\alpha^{(a)} = t_\alpha^{(s)} = 0 & \text{if } \alpha \in \{\pm(\epsilon_1 \pm \epsilon_2)\}; \\ t_\alpha^{(w)} = 0, t_\alpha^{(a)} = 1, t_\alpha^{(s)} = -1 & \text{if } \alpha \in \{\pm\epsilon_1, \pm\epsilon_2\}; \\ (t_\alpha^{(w)})^{1/2} = 0, (t_\alpha^{(a)})^{1/2} = q^{-1/2}, (t_\alpha^{(s)})^{1/2} = -q^{-1/2} & \text{if } \alpha \in \{\pm 2\epsilon_1, \pm 2\epsilon_2\}. \end{cases}$$

Here we note that by the Weyl denominator formula, we have

$$P_\lambda|_{t=t^{(w)}} = s_\lambda,$$

where  $s_\lambda$  is the Weyl character given by (2.2). Let us define  $P_\lambda^{(a)}$  and  $P_\lambda^{(s)}$  by

$$P_\lambda^{(a)} = P_\lambda|_{t=t^{(a)}} \quad \text{and} \quad P_\lambda^{(s)} = P_\lambda|_{t=t^{(s)}},$$

respectively.

For  $\rho \in \hat{A}_0$ , let  $P_\lambda^{(a)}(\rho)$  denote the value of  $P_\lambda^{(a)}$  evaluated at

$$e^{\epsilon_1} = \rho(\varpi^{\delta_2}) \quad \text{and} \quad e^{\epsilon_2} = \rho(\varpi^{\delta_4}).$$

We shall use similar notation for  $P_\lambda^{(s)}$  and  $s_\lambda$ . Then the explicit formulas in Theorem 2.4 are rewritten as follows.

**PROPOSITION 2.5.** *For  $\lambda \in P^+$ , we have*

$$(2.15) \quad B_\chi^{(a)} \left( b_\lambda^{(a)} \right) = \frac{\chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \cdot \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{1/2} \cdot W_\lambda(t^{(a)})}{Q^{(a)}(q^{-1})} \cdot P_\lambda^{(a)}(\chi_0),$$

$$(2.16) \quad B_\chi^{(s)} \left( b_\lambda^{(s)} \right) = \frac{\chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \cdot \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{1/2} \cdot W_\lambda(t^{(s)})}{Q^{(s)}(q^{-1})} \cdot P_\lambda^{(s)}(\chi_0), \quad \text{and}$$

$$(2.17) \quad W_\chi(\varpi^\lambda) = \chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \cdot \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{1/2} \cdot s_\lambda(\chi_0),$$

where

$$(2.18) \quad \begin{cases} W_\lambda(t^{(a)}) = W_\lambda(t^{(s)}) = 1 & \text{when } \lambda_2 \geq 1; \\ W_\lambda(t^{(a)}) = Q^{(a)}(q^{-1}) \text{ and } W_\lambda(t^{(s)}) = Q^{(s)}(q^{-1}) & \text{when } \lambda_2 = 0. \end{cases}$$

**PROOF.** Except for (2.18), this is clear from Theorem 2.4. Let us write down the elements  $w_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq 8$ ) of  $W_G$  in a way so that the action of each  $w_i$  on  $P$  is given respectively by

$$\begin{aligned} w_1 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (\lambda_1, \lambda_2), & w_2 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (\lambda_2, \lambda_1), \\ w_3 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (-\lambda_1, \lambda_2), & w_4 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (-\lambda_2, \lambda_1), \\ w_5 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (\lambda_1, -\lambda_2), & w_6 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (\lambda_2, -\lambda_1), \\ w_7 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (-\lambda_1, -\lambda_2), & w_8 : (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &\mapsto (-\lambda_2, -\lambda_1). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $t_\alpha^{(a)} = t_\alpha^{(s)} = 0$  for  $\alpha \in \{\pm(\epsilon_1 \pm \epsilon_2)\}$ , in (2.6) we have

$$t_w^{(a)} = \prod_{\alpha \in R(w)} t_\alpha^{(a)} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad t_w^{(s)} = \prod_{\alpha \in R(w)} t_\alpha^{(s)} = 0,$$

unless  $w\{\epsilon_1 \pm \epsilon_2\} = \{\epsilon_1 \pm \epsilon_2\}$ , i.e.,  $w = w_1, w_5$ . On the other hand we have

$$t_{w_5}^{(a)} = t_{\epsilon_2}^{(a)} t_{2\epsilon_2}^{(a)} = q^{-1}, \quad t_{w_5}^{(s)} = t_{\epsilon_2}^{(s)} t_{2\epsilon_2}^{(s)} = -q^{-1}$$

and  $t_{w_1}^{(a)} = t_{w_1}^{(s)} = 1$ . Since

$$W_\lambda = \{w \in W_G \mid w\lambda = \lambda\} = \begin{cases} \{w_1\} & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2 > 0; \\ \{w_1, w_2\} & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 > 0; \\ \{w_1, w_5\} & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2 = 0; \\ W_G & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \end{cases}$$

for  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we see (2.5) yields (2.18).  $\square$

**REMARK 2.6.** Since the parameters are real in (2.14), we have  $P_\lambda^{(a)} \in \mathbb{R}[P]$ . Hence for  $\rho \in \hat{A}_0$ , the complex conjugate of  $P_\lambda^{(a)}(\rho)$  is equal to  $P_\lambda^{(a)}(\bar{\rho})$ . On the other hand, since  $\bar{\rho} = w_7 \rho$  and  $P_\lambda^{(a)}$  is  $W_G$ -invariant, we have  $P_\lambda^{(a)}(\rho) = P_\lambda^{(a)}(\bar{\rho})$ . It is similar for  $P_\lambda^{(s)}$  and  $s_\lambda$ . Thus for  $\rho \in \hat{A}_0$ , we have

$$(2.19) \quad P_\lambda^{(a)}(\rho) = P_\lambda^{(a)}(\bar{\rho}) \in \mathbb{R}, \quad P_\lambda^{(s)}(\rho) = P_\lambda^{(s)}(\bar{\rho}) \in \mathbb{R}, \quad s_\lambda(\rho) = s_\lambda(\bar{\rho}) \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Let us write down formula (2.8) explicitly for  $P_\lambda^{(a)}$  and  $P_\lambda^{(s)}$ .

**LEMMA 2.7.** *For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we have*

$$(2.20) \quad P_\lambda^{(a)} = s_\lambda - q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2)} - q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-2)} + q^{-2} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2-2)} \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2,$$

$$(2.21) \quad P_\lambda^{(a)} = s_\lambda + q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_1-1)} - q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_1-2)} + q^{-2} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_1-2)} \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2$$

in the anisotropic case, and

$$(2.22) \quad \begin{aligned} P_\lambda^{(s)} = & s_\lambda + q^{-1} (s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2)} + s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-2)}) + q^{-2} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2-2)} \\ & - 2q^{-1/2} (s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2)} + s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-1)}) + 4q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2-1)} \\ & - 2q^{-3/2} (s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2-1)} + s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2-2)}) \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2, \end{aligned}$$

$$(2.23) \quad \begin{aligned} P_\lambda^{(s)} = & s_\lambda + 3q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_1-1)} + q^{-2} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_1-2)} \\ & - 2q^{-1/2} s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_1-1)} + q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_1-2)} - 2q^{-3/2} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_1-2)} \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 \end{aligned}$$

in the split case. Here in (2.20), (2.21), (2.22) and (2.23), we set

$$(2.24) \quad s_\mu = 0 \quad \text{if } \mu \notin P^+.$$

**PROOF.** Since  $t_\alpha^{(a)} = t_\alpha^{(s)} = 0$  for  $\alpha = \epsilon_1 \pm \epsilon_2$  and  $t_\alpha^{(a)} = 1$  for  $\alpha = \epsilon_1, \epsilon_2$ , we have  $\varphi_X(t) = 0$  unless

$$X = \begin{cases} X_i \ (1 \leq i \leq 4) & \text{in the anisotropic case;} \\ X_j \ (1 \leq j \leq 9) & \text{in the split case,} \end{cases}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} X_1 &= \emptyset, & X_2 &= \{2\epsilon_1\}, & X_3 &= \{2\epsilon_2\}, & X_4 &= \{2\epsilon_1, 2\epsilon_2\}, \\ X_5 &= \{\epsilon_1\}, & X_6 &= \{\epsilon_2\}, & X_7 &= \{\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2\}, & X_8 &= \{2\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2\}, & X_9 &= \{\epsilon_1, 2\epsilon_2\}. \end{aligned}$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi_{X_1} \left( t^{(a)} \right) &= \varphi_{X_1} \left( t^{(s)} \right) = 1, & \varphi_{X_2} \left( t^{(a)} \right) &= \varphi_{X_3} \left( t^{(a)} \right) = -q^{-1}, \\ \varphi_{X_2} \left( t^{(s)} \right) &= \varphi_{X_3} \left( t^{(s)} \right) = q^{-1}, & \varphi_{X_4} \left( t^{(a)} \right) &= \varphi_{X_4} \left( t^{(s)} \right) = q^{-2}, \\ \varphi_{X_5} \left( t^{(s)} \right) &= \varphi_{X_6} \left( t^{(s)} \right) = -2q^{-1/2}, & \varphi_{X_7} \left( t^{(s)} \right) &= 4q^{-1}, \\ \varphi_{X_8} \left( t^{(s)} \right) &= \varphi_{X_9} \left( t^{(s)} \right) = -2q^{-3/2}.\end{aligned}$$

For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we have

$$s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_2)} = \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 - 2 \geq \lambda_2; \\ -s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_1-1)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 \geq 1; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

since

$$(\lambda_1 - 2, \lambda_2) + \rho = \begin{cases} (\lambda_1, \lambda_1) \notin W_G (\rho + P^+) & \text{if } \lambda_1 - 1 = \lambda_2; \\ w_2 (\rho + (\lambda_1 - 1, \lambda_1 - 1)) & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 \geq 1; \\ (0, 1) \notin W_G (\rho + P^+) & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \end{cases}$$

where  $\rho = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in R_2^+} \alpha = (2, 1)$ . Similarly for  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_3)} &= \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-2)} & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq 2; \\ -s_{(\lambda_1, 0)} & \text{if } \lambda_2 = 0; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} & s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_4)} &= \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2-2)} & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq 2; \\ -s_{(\lambda_1-2, 0)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 \geq 2, \lambda_2 = 0; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \\ s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_5)} &= \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 - 1 \geq \lambda_2; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} & s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_6)} &= \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-1)} & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq 1; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \\ s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_7)} &= \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2-1)} & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq 1; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} & \\ s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_8)} &= \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2-1)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 - 1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq 1; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} & \\ s_{\lambda-\sigma(X_9)} &= \begin{cases} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2-2)} & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq 2; \\ -s_{(\lambda_1-1, 0)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 \geq 1, \lambda_2 = 0; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

Thus the lemma follows.  $\square$

COROLLARY 2.8. Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ .

- (1) We put  $m = [\frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}{2}]$  and  $n = [\frac{\lambda_2}{2}]$ . Here  $[x]$  denotes the greatest integer less than or equal to  $x$ .

Then we have

$$(2.25) \quad s_\lambda = \sum_{i=0}^m \sum_{j=0}^n q^{-i-j} P_{(\lambda_1-2i, \lambda_2-2j)}^{(a)} \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \text{ is odd,}$$

and

$$(2.26) \quad s_\lambda = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} \sum_{j=0}^n q^{-i-j} P_{(\lambda_1-2i, \lambda_2-2j)}^{(a)} + q^{-m} \sum_{k=0}^{\lambda_2} (-1)^k q^{-k} \sum_{l=0}^{\left[\frac{\lambda_2-k}{2}\right]} q^{-l} P_{(\lambda_2-k, \lambda_2-k-2l)}^{(a)} \quad \text{if } \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \text{ is even.}$$

(2) We have

$$(2.27) \quad s_\lambda = \sum_{i=0}^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2-1} \sum_{j=0}^{\lambda_2} (i+1)(j+1) q^{-\frac{i+j}{2}} P_{(\lambda_1-i, \lambda_2-j)}^{(s)} + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) q^{-\frac{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}{2}} \sum_{k=0}^{\lambda_2} \sum_{l=0}^{\lambda_2-k} (l+1) q^{-k-\frac{l}{2}} P_{(\lambda_2-k, \lambda_2-k-l)}^{(s)}.$$

PROOF. Let us consider the anisotropic case first. For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we define  $t_\lambda$  by

$$t_\lambda = s_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)} - q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1-2, \lambda_2)}.$$

We set  $t_\lambda = 0$  if  $\lambda \notin P^+$ . Then we have

$$(2.28) \quad s_\lambda = \sum_{i=0}^m q^{-i} t_{(\lambda_1-2i, \lambda_2)}.$$

On the other hand, by (2.20) and (2.21) we have

$$t_\lambda - q^{-1} t_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-2)} = \begin{cases} P_\lambda^{(a)}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2; \\ P_\lambda^{(a)} - q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_1-1)}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

Hence

$$(2.29) \quad t_\lambda = \sum_{j=0}^n q^{-j} P_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-2j)}^{(a)} - \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2; \\ q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_1-1)}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

Thus (2.25) holds when  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2$  is odd. Suppose that  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2$  is even. Then we have  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 2m$  and the equality (2.28) reads

$$s_\lambda = \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} q^{-i} t_{(\lambda_1-2i, \lambda_2)} + q^{-m} s_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)}.$$

By (2.29) we have

$$s_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)} + q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_2-1, \lambda_2-1)} = \sum_{j=0}^{\left[\frac{\lambda_2}{2}\right]} q^{-j} P_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2-2j)}^{(a)}.$$

Hence

$$s_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)} = \sum_{k=0}^{\lambda_2} (-1)^k q^{-k} \sum_{l=0}^{\left[\frac{\lambda_2-k}{2}\right]} q^{-l} P_{(\lambda_2-k, \lambda_2-k-2l)}^{(a)}.$$

Thus (2.26) holds.

Let us consider the split case. For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , let

$$u_\lambda = s_\lambda - q^{-\frac{1}{2}} s_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2)}, \quad v_\lambda = u_\lambda - q^{-\frac{1}{2}} u_{(\lambda_1-1, \lambda_2)}, \quad w_\lambda = v_\lambda - q^{-\frac{1}{2}} v_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2-1)}$$

and we set  $u_\lambda = v_\lambda = w_\lambda = 0$  if  $\lambda \notin P^+$ . Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} s_\lambda &= \sum_{i=0}^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} q^{-\frac{i}{2}} u_{(\lambda_1 - i, \lambda_2)} = \sum_{i=0}^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \left( \sum_{j=0}^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i} q^{-\frac{i+j}{2}} v_{(\lambda_1 - i - j, \lambda_2)} \right) \\ &= (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) q^{-\frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}{2}} s_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)} + \sum_{i=0}^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - 1} (i+1) q^{-\frac{i}{2}} v_{(\lambda_1 - i, \lambda_2)} \end{aligned}$$

since  $v_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)} = s_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)}$ . We may rewrite (2.22) and (2.23) as

$$w_\lambda - q^{-\frac{1}{2}} w_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2 - 1)} = \begin{cases} P_\lambda^{(s)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2; \\ P_\lambda^{(s)} + q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1 - 1, \lambda_1 - 1)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

Thus

$$w_\lambda = \sum_{i=0}^{\lambda_2} q^{-\frac{i}{2}} P_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2 - i)}^{(s)} + \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2; \\ q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1 - 1, \lambda_1 - 1)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 \end{cases}$$

and hence

$$(2.30) \quad v_\lambda = \sum_{j=0}^{\lambda_2} (j+1) q^{-\frac{j}{2}} P_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2 - j)}^{(s)} + \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2; \\ q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_1 - 1, \lambda_1 - 1)} & \text{if } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

When  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ , the equality (2.30) reads

$$s_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)} - q^{-1} s_{(\lambda_2 - 1, \lambda_2 - 1)} = \sum_{j=0}^{\lambda_2} (j+1) q^{-\frac{j}{2}} P_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2 - j)}^{(s)}.$$

Hence

$$s_{(\lambda_2, \lambda_2)} = \sum_{k=0}^{\lambda_2} \sum_{l=0}^{\lambda_2 - k} (l+1) q^{-k-\frac{l}{2}} P_{(\lambda_2 - k, \lambda_2 - k - l)}^{(s)}.$$

Thus (2.27) holds.  $\square$

Let us express  $P_\lambda^{(a)}$  as a linear combination of  $P_{\lambda'}^{(s)}$ ,  $\lambda' = (\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2) \in P^+$ . For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , let us define  $\|\lambda\|$  by

$$(2.31) \quad \|\lambda\| = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2.$$

COROLLARY 2.9. Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ .

(1) When  $\lambda_1 > \lambda_2$ , we have

(2.32)

$$\begin{aligned} P_\lambda^{(a)} &= P_\lambda^{(s)} + \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1 \\ 0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2 - 1}} 2q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)} + \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_1 = \lambda_2 - 1 \\ 0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2 - 1}} 2q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \sum_{\substack{\lambda_2 \leq \lambda'_1 < \lambda_1 \\ \lambda'_2 = \lambda_2}} 2q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)} + \sum_{\substack{\lambda_2 \leq \lambda'_1 < \lambda_1 \\ 0 \leq \lambda'_2 < \lambda_2}} 4q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) When  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ , we have

$$(2.33) \quad P_\lambda^{(a)} = P_\lambda^{(s)} + \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1 \\ 0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_1 - 1}} 2q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)} + \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1 - 1 \\ 0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_1 - 1}} 2q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)}.$$

PROOF. Let us write

$$(2.34) \quad P_{\lambda}^{(a)} = \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} a_{\lambda \lambda'} P_{\lambda'}^{(s)}.$$

We rewrite (2.27) as

$$(2.35) \quad s_{\lambda} = \sum_{\lambda_2 < \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1} \sum_{0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2} (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1)(\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)} \\ + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \sum_{0 \leq \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_2} \sum_{0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda'_1} (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} P_{(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)}^{(s)}.$$

When  $\lambda_1 > \lambda_2$ . By substituting (2.35) into (2.20), we may compute  $a_{\lambda \lambda'}$  explicitly as follows. First it is clear that we have  $a_{\lambda \lambda'} = 0$  unless  $0 \leq \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \min\{\lambda_2, \lambda'_1\}$ .

(1) When  $0 \leq \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_2 - 2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ \cdot \{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 3) + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)\} = 0.$$

(2) When  $\lambda'_1 = \lambda_2 - 1$  or  $\lambda_2$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2 - 2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = \{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - 1)\} (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ - \{(\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 - 1)\} (\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 - 1) \\ = 2(\lambda'_1 - \lambda_2 + 2) = \begin{cases} 2, & \text{if } \lambda'_1 = \lambda_2 - 1; \\ 4, & \text{if } \lambda'_1 = \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

(3) When  $\lambda'_1 = \lambda_2 - 1$  or  $\lambda_2$  and  $\lambda_2 - 1 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda'_1$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = \{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - 1)\} (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ = 2(\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) = \begin{cases} 2, & \text{if } \lambda' = (\lambda_2 - 1, \lambda_2 - 1) \text{ or } (\lambda_2, \lambda_2); \\ 4, & \text{if } \lambda' = (\lambda_2, \lambda_2 - 1). \end{cases}$$

(4) When  $\lambda_2 < \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1 - 2$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2 - 2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = \{(\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 - 1)\} (\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ - \{(\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 - 1)\} (\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 - 1) = 4.$$

(5) When  $\lambda_2 < \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1 - 2$  and  $\lambda_2 - 2 < \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = \{(\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 - 1)\} (\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) = \begin{cases} 4, & \text{if } \lambda'_2 = \lambda_2 - 1; \\ 2, & \text{if } \lambda'_2 = \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

(6) When  $\max\{\lambda_1 - 2, \lambda_2\} < \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2 - 2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1) \{(\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) - (\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 - 1)\} = \begin{cases} 4, & \text{if } \lambda'_1 = \lambda_1 - 1; \\ 2, & \text{if } \lambda'_1 = \lambda_1. \end{cases}$$

(7) When  $\max\{\lambda_1 - 2, \lambda_2\} < \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2 - 2 < \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1)(\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) = \begin{cases} 4, & \text{if } (\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2) = (\lambda_1 - 1, \lambda_2 - 1); \\ 2, & \text{if } (\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2) = (\lambda_1 - 1, \lambda_2); \\ 2, & \text{if } (\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2) = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2 - 1); \\ 1, & \text{if } (\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2) = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2). \end{cases}$$

Thus (2.32) holds.

When  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ . Similarly we may compute  $a_{\lambda \lambda'}$  explicitly by substituting (2.35) into (2.21). It is clear that we have  $a_{\lambda \lambda'} = 0$  unless  $0 \leq \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_1$ .

(1) When  $0 \leq \lambda'_1 \leq \lambda_1 - 2$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_1$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1)(1 + 1 - 3 + 1) = 0.$$

(2) When  $\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1 - 1$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_1 - 2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_2) + (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_2) - 2(\lambda_1 - \lambda'_2 - 1) = 2.$$

(3) When  $\lambda'_1 = \lambda'_2 = \lambda_1 - 1$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = 1 + 1 = 2.$$

(4) When  $\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1$  and  $0 \leq \lambda'_2 \leq \lambda_1 - 2$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) - (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_2 - 1) = 2.$$

(5) When  $\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1$  and  $\lambda'_2 = \lambda_1 - 1$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = 2.$$

(6) When  $\lambda'_1 = \lambda_1$  and  $\lambda'_2 = \lambda_1$ , we have

$$a_{\lambda \lambda'} = 1.$$

Thus (2.33) holds.  $\square$

### 2.2.3. Inversion formulas.

2.2.3.1. *Bessel case.* Let  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}$ ) denote the space of  $\mathbb{C}$ -valued functions  $h$  on  $G$  satisfying the following two conditions:

$$(2.36) \quad h(rgk) = \tau^{(a)}(r) \cdot h(g) \quad \text{for } r \in R^{(a)}, g \in G \text{ and } k \in K$$

$$\left( \text{resp. } h(rgk) = \tau^{(s)}(r) \cdot h(g) \quad \text{for } r \in R^{(s)}, g \in G \text{ and } k \in K \right); \text{ and}$$

$$(2.37) \quad |h| \text{ is compactly supported on } R^{(a)} \setminus G \quad (\text{resp. } R^{(s)} \setminus G).$$

For  $\rho \in \hat{A}_0$ , we write  $\tilde{\rho}$  for  $(\chi_\delta|_A) \cdot \rho \in \hat{A}$ . We recall that  $\chi_\delta$  is the character of  $G$  defined by (2.11). Then for  $h \in \mathcal{B}^{(a)}$  (resp.  $h \in \mathcal{B}^{(s)}$ ), we define its Fourier transform  $\hat{h} : \hat{A}_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  by

$$\hat{h}(\rho) = \int_{R^{(a)} \setminus G} h(g) \overline{B_{\tilde{\rho}}^{(a)}(g)} dg \quad (\text{resp. } \int_{R^{(s)} \setminus G} h(g) \overline{B_{\tilde{\rho}}^{(s)}(g)} dg)$$

where the measure is normalized so that  $R^{(a)} \setminus R^{(a)}K$  (resp.  $R^{(s)} \setminus R^{(s)}K$ ) has unit volume.

Then the following inversion formulas hold.

PROPOSITION 2.10. *For  $h \in \mathcal{B}^{(a)}$ , we have the inversion formula*

$$(2.38) \quad h(g) = \int_{\hat{A}_0} \hat{h}(\rho) B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(g) d\nu^{(a)}.$$

Here the Plancherel measure  $d\nu^{(a)}$  is given by

$$d\nu^{(a)} = \frac{Q^{(a)}(q^{-1})}{|W_G|} \cdot \frac{d\rho}{C^{(a)}(\rho) C^{(a)}(\bar{\rho})}$$

where  $d\rho$  is the Haar measure on  $\hat{A}_0$  such that  $\int_{\hat{A}_0} d\rho = 1$ .

Similarly for  $h \in \mathcal{B}^{(s)}$ , we have

$$(2.39) \quad h(g) = \int_{\hat{A}_0} \hat{h}(\rho) B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(s)}(g) d\nu^{(s)},$$

where

$$d\nu^{(s)} = \frac{Q^{(s)}(q^{-1})}{|W_G|} \cdot \frac{d\rho}{C^{(s)}(\rho) C^{(s)}(\bar{\rho})}.$$

PROOF. Since the proofs are identical, here we prove (2.38) only. As a basis for  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}$ , we take  $h_\lambda$  ( $\lambda \in P^+$ ) defined by

$$(2.40) \quad h_\lambda(g) = \begin{cases} \tau^{(a)}(r) & \text{if } g = rb_\lambda^{(a)}k \text{ where } r \in R^{(a)} \text{ and } k \in K; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then we have

$$\hat{h}_\lambda(\rho) = \left( \int_{R^{(a)} \setminus R^{(a)} b_\lambda^{(a)} K} dg \right) \cdot \overline{B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(b_\lambda^{(a)})}.$$

Hence it is enough for us to show that, for  $\lambda, \lambda' \in P^+$ , we have

$$(2.41) \quad \int_{\hat{A}_0} B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(b_{\lambda'}^{(a)}) \overline{B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(b_\lambda^{(a)})} d\nu^{(a)} = \begin{cases} \left( \int_{R^{(a)} \setminus R^{(a)} b_\lambda^{(a)} K} dg \right)^{-1} & \text{if } \lambda = \lambda'; \\ 0 & \text{if } \lambda \neq \lambda'. \end{cases}$$

By Theorem 2.2 and (2.7), the left hand side of (2.41) is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\chi_\delta(\varpi^{\lambda' - \lambda}) \cdot \delta_B(\varpi^{\lambda' + \lambda})^{1/2} \cdot W_{\lambda'}(t^{(a)}) \cdot W_\lambda(t^{(a)})}{Q^{(a)}(q^{-1})} \langle P_{\lambda'}^{(a)}, P_\lambda^{(a)} \rangle \\ &= \begin{cases} \frac{\delta_B(\varpi^\lambda) \cdot W_\lambda(t^{(a)})}{Q^{(a)}(q^{-1})} & \text{if } \lambda = \lambda'; \\ 0 & \text{if } \lambda \neq \lambda'. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand it is easily seen (e.g. [5, (3.5.3) Lemma]) that

$$(2.42) \quad \int_{R^{(a)} \setminus R^{(a)} b_\lambda^{(a)} K} dg = \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} \cdot Q^{(a)}(q^{-1})^{e(\lambda)}$$

for  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , where

$$(2.43) \quad e(\lambda) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } \lambda_2 > 0; \\ 0 & \text{if } \lambda_2 = 0. \end{cases}$$

Hence (2.41) follows from (2.18).  $\square$

**2.2.3.2. Whittaker case.** Let  $\mathcal{W}_\omega$  denote the space of functions  $h : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  satisfying:

$$(2.44) \quad h(zngk) = \omega(z)\psi(n)h(g) \quad \text{for } z \in Z, n \in N, g \in G \text{ and } k \in K; \text{ and}$$

$$(2.45) \quad |h| \text{ is compactly supported on } ZN \setminus G.$$

Then by an argument identical to the one in the Bessel case, we have the following inversion formula.

**PROPOSITION 2.11.** *For  $h \in \mathcal{W}_\omega$ , we have*

$$(2.46) \quad h(g) = \int_{\hat{A}_0} \hat{h}(\rho) W_{\bar{\rho}}(g) d\nu.$$

Here the Fourier transform  $\hat{h} : \hat{A}_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is defined by

$$\hat{h}(\rho) = \int_{ZN \setminus G} h(g) \overline{W_{\bar{\rho}}(g)} dg$$

where the measure is normalized so that  $\int_{ZN \setminus ZNK} dg = 1$  and the Plancherel measure  $d\nu$  is given by

$$d\nu = \frac{1}{|W_G|} \cdot \frac{d\rho}{C(\rho) C(\bar{\rho})}.$$

### 2.3. Reduction Formulas for the Orbital Integrals

We keep the notation of Section 2.2, so  $G = \mathrm{GSp}(4)$ .

**2.3.1. Satake isomorphism.** Let  $\mathcal{H}^{(A)}$  denote the Hecke algebra of  $A$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{H}^{(A)}$  is the space of compactly supported  $\mathbb{C}$ -valued bi- $A$  ( $\mathcal{O}$ )-invariant functions on  $A$ , with the convolution product defined for  $h_1, h_2 \in \mathcal{H}^{(A)}$  by

$$(h_1 * h_2)(x) = \int_A h_1(xa^{-1}) h_2(a) da$$

where the Haar measure  $da$  on  $A$  is normalized so that  $\int_{A(\mathcal{O})} da = 1$ . Then  $\mathcal{H}^{(A)}$  is isomorphic to the group algebra  $\mathbb{C}[\Lambda]$ , where  $\Lambda$  is the group of co-characters of  $A$ , by identifying  $\lambda \in \Lambda$  with the characteristic function  $e^\lambda$  of the coset  $\varpi^\lambda A(\mathcal{O})$ .

For  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , its Satake transform  $Sf : A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is defined by

$$Sf(a) = \delta_B(a)^{1/2} \int_N f(an) dn$$

where the Haar measure  $dn$  on  $N$  is normalized so that  $\int_{N(\mathcal{O})} dn = 1$ . For  $\rho \in \hat{A}$ , we define  $\omega_\rho : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  by

$$\omega_\rho(f) = \int_A Sf(a) \rho(a) da.$$

Here we note that

$$\omega_\rho(f) = \sum_{\lambda \in \Lambda} a_\lambda \rho(\varpi^\lambda) \quad \text{when} \quad Sf = \sum_{\lambda \in \Lambda} a_\lambda e^\lambda,$$

i.e.  $Sf \mapsto \omega_\rho(f)$  is evaluation at  $\rho$ .

The following theorem is fundamental.

**THEOREM 2.12** (Satake isomorphism [25]). *The Satake transform is an algebra isomorphism from  $\mathcal{H}$  onto the subalgebra  $\mathbb{C}[\Lambda]^{W_G}$  of  $\mathbb{C}[\Lambda]$  consisting of the elements invariant by the Weyl group  $W_G$ .*

Let  $G_0 = \mathrm{PGSp}_4(F) = G/Z$  and let  $\mathcal{H}_0$  be the Hecke algebra of  $G_0$ . Let  $\Lambda_0$  denote the group of co-characters of  $A_0 = A/Z$ . Then the natural homomorphism  $\Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda_0$  induces a surjective algebra homomorphism  $\phi : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_0$ . The following lemma is immediate from the definition of  $\phi$ .

**LEMMA 2.13.** *For  $f \in \mathcal{H}$  and  $\rho \in \hat{A}_0$ , we have*

$$\omega_\rho(f) = \omega_\rho(\phi(f)).$$

### 2.3.2. Reduction formulas.

**PROPOSITION 2.14** (Reduction formula for the anisotropic Bessel orbital integral). *For  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$ , and  $u \in E^\times$  such that  $N_{E/F}(u) \neq 1$ , we have*

$$(2.47) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f)$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda \in P^+} \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} (1 + q^{-1})^{e(\lambda)} \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) \int_{\hat{A}_0} \omega_\rho(\phi(f \cdot \chi_\delta)) B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(b_\lambda^{(a)}) d\nu^{(a)}$$

where

$$(2.48) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = \int_{Z \setminus \bar{R}^{(a)}} \int_{R^{(a)}} \Xi(\bar{r} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) r b_\lambda^{(a)}) \xi^{(a)}(\bar{r}) \tau^{(a)}(r) dr d\bar{r}.$$

Before proving the proposition, we prove the following lemma.

**LEMMA 2.15.** *For  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , Let  $\Psi_f^{(a)} : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be the Bessel transform of  $f$  defined by*

$$\Psi_f^{(a)}(g) = \int_{R^{(a)}} f(gr) \tau^{(a)}(r) dr.$$

Then we have

$$\Psi_f^{(a)}(g) = \int_{\hat{A}_0} \omega_\rho(\phi(f \cdot \chi_\delta)) B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(g^{-1}) d\nu^{(a)}.$$

**PROOF.** Let us define  $h_f : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  by  $h_f(g) = \Psi_f^{(a)}(g^{-1})$ . Since  $h_f \in \mathcal{B}^{(a)}$ ,

$$\Psi_f^{(a)}(g) = h_f(g^{-1}) = \int_{\hat{A}_0} \hat{h}_f(\rho) B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(g^{-1}) d\nu^{(a)}$$

by Proposition 2.10. Here

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{h}_f(\rho) &= \int_{R^{(a)} \setminus G} \Psi_f^{(a)}(g^{-1}) \overline{B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(g)} dg = \int_G f(g^{-1}) \overline{B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(g)} dg \\ &= \int_K \int_G f(g^{-1}k) \overline{B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(g)} dg dk = \int_G f(g) \left( \int_K \overline{B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(kg^{-1})} dk \right) dg. \end{aligned}$$

We note that

$$\int_K \overline{B_{\bar{\rho}}^{(a)}(kg^{-1})} dk = \overline{\Gamma_{\bar{\rho}}(g^{-1})} = \Gamma_{\bar{\rho}}(g),$$

where  $\Gamma_\chi$  denotes the zonal spherical function on  $G$  associated to  $\chi \in \hat{A}$ . Hence

$$\hat{h}_f(\rho) = \int_G f(g) \Gamma_{\tilde{\rho}}(g) dg = \int_G f(g) \chi_\delta(g) \Gamma_\rho(g) dg = \omega_\rho(f \cdot \chi_\delta).$$

Since  $\rho \in \hat{A}_0$ , we have  $\omega_\rho(f \cdot \chi_\delta) = \omega_\rho(\phi(f \cdot \chi_\delta))$ , and the lemma holds.  $\square$

PROOF OF PROPOSITION 2.14. We may write (1.7) as

$$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f) = \int_{Z \setminus \bar{R}^{(a)}} \Psi_f^{(a)}(\bar{r} A^{(a)}(u, \mu)) \xi^{(a)}(\bar{r}) d\bar{r}.$$

Let us write  $h_f = \sum_{\lambda \in P^+} a_\lambda h_\lambda$  where  $h_\lambda$  is defined by (2.40). Then we have

$$a_\lambda = h_f(b_\lambda^{(a)}) = \int_{\hat{A}_0} \omega_\rho(\phi(f \cdot \chi_\delta)) B_{\tilde{\rho}}^{(a)}(b_\lambda^{(a)}) d\nu^{(a)}$$

by Lemma 2.15 and

$$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f) = \sum_{\lambda \in P^+} a_\lambda \int_{Z \setminus \bar{R}^{(a)}} h_\lambda(A^{(a)}(u, \mu)^{-1} \bar{r}^{-1}) \xi^{(a)}(\bar{r}) d\bar{r}.$$

For  $r \in R^{(a)}$ , we have

$$A^{(a)}(u, \mu)^{-1} \bar{r}^{-1} \in r b_\lambda^{(a)} K \iff \bar{r} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) r b_\lambda^{(a)} \in K.$$

When this holds, for  $r' \in R^{(a)}$ , we have

$$\bar{r} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) r' b_\lambda^{(a)} \in K \iff r^{-1} r' \in R^{(a)} \cap b_\lambda^{(a)} K (b_\lambda^{(a)})^{-1}.$$

Here we note that

$$\left( \int_{R^{(a)} \cap b_\lambda^{(a)} K (b_\lambda^{(a)})^{-1}} dr \right)^{-1} = \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} (1 + q^{-1})^{e(\lambda)}$$

by (2.42). Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} h_\lambda(A^{(a)}(u, \mu)^{-1} \bar{r}^{-1}) \\ = \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} (1 + q^{-1})^{e(\lambda)} \int_{R^{(a)}} \Xi(\bar{r} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) r b_\lambda^{(a)}) \tau^{(a)}(r) dr, \end{aligned}$$

and the proposition holds.  $\square$

Similarly we have the following propositions.

PROPOSITION 2.16 (Reduction formula for the split Bessel orbital integral).  
For  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ , and  $\mu \in F^\times$ , we have

$$(2.49) \quad \begin{aligned} & \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f) \\ &= \sum_{\lambda \in P^+} \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} (1 - q^{-1})^{e(\lambda)} \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda; x, \mu) \int_{\hat{A}_0} \omega_\rho(\phi(f \cdot \chi_\delta)) B_{\tilde{\rho}}^{(s)}(b_\lambda^{(s)}) d\nu^{(s)} \end{aligned}$$

where

$$(2.50) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda; x, \mu) = \int_{Z \setminus \bar{R}^{(s)}} \int_{R^{(s)}} \Xi(\bar{r} A^{(s)}(x, \mu) r b_\lambda^{(s)}) \xi^{(s)}(\bar{r}) \tau^{(s)}(r) dr d\bar{r}.$$

**PROPOSITION 2.17** (Reduction formula for the Rankin-Selberg type orbital integral). *For  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $s \in F^\times$  and  $a \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ , we have*

$$(2.51) \quad I(s, a; f) = \sum_{\lambda \in P^+} \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} I(\lambda; s, a) \int_{\hat{A}_0} \omega_\rho(\phi(f \cdot \chi_\delta)) W_{\tilde{\rho}}(\varpi^\lambda) d\nu$$

where

$$(2.52) \quad I(\lambda; s, a) = \int_{H_0 \backslash H} \int_N \int_Z \Xi(h^{-1} \bar{n}^{(s)} z n \varpi^\lambda) W_{s,a}(h) \omega(z) \psi(n) dz dn dh.$$

**PROPOSITION 2.18** (Reduction formula for the Novodvorsky orbital integral). *Suppose that  $E$  is inert and  $\Omega = 1$ . For  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ , and  $\mu \in F^\times$ , we have*

$$(2.53) \quad \mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f)$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda \in P^+} \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-1} (1 - q^{-1})^{e(\lambda)} \mathcal{N}(\lambda; x, \mu) \int_{\hat{A}_0} \omega_\rho(\phi(f)) B_\rho^{(s)}(b_\lambda^{(s)}) d\nu^{(s)}$$

where

$$(2.54) \quad \mathcal{N}(\lambda; x, \mu) = \int_{Z \backslash \bar{R}^{(s)}} \int_{R^{(s)}} \Xi(\bar{r} A^{(s)}(x, \mu) r b_\lambda^{(s)}) \theta(\bar{r}) \tau^{(s)}(r) dr d\bar{r}.$$

### 2.3.3. Paraphrasing the theorems.

2.3.3.1. *The first fundamental lemma.* Since  $\{P_\lambda^{(a)}\}_{\lambda \in P^+}$  forms a basis for  $\mathcal{H}_0$ , it is enough to prove (1.16) for  $f \in \mathcal{H}$  such that  $\phi(f) = P_\lambda^{(a)}$ . Hence we may paraphrase Theorem 1.7 as follows.

**THEOREM 2.19.** *Suppose that  $E$  is inert and  $\Omega = 1$ .*

*For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda \in P^+$ , the orbital integral  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(x)$  is even.*

*When  $x = N_{E/F}(u)$  for  $u \in E^\times$ , we have*

$$(2.55) \quad (1 + q^{-1})^{e(\lambda)} \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) \\ = \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} (1 - q^{-1})^{e(\lambda')} q^{\frac{\|\lambda'\| - \|\lambda\|}{2}} a_{\lambda \lambda'} \delta_B(\varpi^{\lambda'})^{-\frac{1}{2}} \mathcal{N}(\lambda'; x, \mu).$$

We recall that  $a_{\lambda \lambda'}$  is defined by (2.34) and is explicitly computed in Corollary 2.9. We shall prove Theorem 2.19 in Section 4.3.

2.3.3.2. *The third fundamental lemma.* For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda \in P^+$ , we define  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  by

$$\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu) = I(\lambda; s, a), \quad \text{where } s = -\frac{1-x}{4\mu}, a = \frac{1}{1-x}.$$

For  $\lambda, \lambda' \in P^+$ , let  $k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(a)}$  (resp.  $k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(s)}$ ) denote the generalized Kostka number defined by

$$(2.56) \quad s_\lambda = \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(a)} P_{\lambda'}^{(a)} = \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(s)} P_{\lambda'}^{(s)}.$$

We recall that  $k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(a)}$  and  $k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(s)}$  are computed explicitly in Corollary 2.8. Since  $\{s_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in P^+}$  is a basis for  $\mathcal{H}_0$ , it is enough to prove (1.17) and (1.18) for  $f \in \mathcal{H}$

such that  $\phi(f \cdot \chi_\delta) = s_\lambda$ . Thus we may paraphrase Theorem 1.8 and Theorem 1.9 as follows, respectively.

**THEOREM 2.20** (Matching when  $E/F$  is inert). *For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda \in P^+$ , the orbital integral  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(x)$  is even.*

*When  $x = N_{E/F}(u)$  for  $u \in E^\times$ , we have*

$$(2.57) \quad \begin{aligned} \delta^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right) \left|\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(a)} (1 + q^{-1})^{e(\lambda')} \delta_B(\varpi^{\lambda'})^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta(\varpi^{\lambda'}) \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda'; u, \mu) \\ = \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu). \end{aligned}$$

**THEOREM 2.21** (Matching when  $E/F$  is split). *For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda \in P^+$ , we have*

$$(2.58) \quad \begin{aligned} \delta^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right) \left|\frac{x}{\mu^2}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} k_{\lambda \lambda'}^{(s)} (1 - q^{-1})^{e(\lambda')} \delta_B(\varpi^{\lambda'})^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta(\varpi^{\lambda'}) \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda'; x, \mu) \\ = \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta(\varpi^\lambda) \mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu). \end{aligned}$$

We shall prove Theorem 2.20 in Section 5.2 and Theorem 2.21 in Section 5.3 respectively.



## CHAPTER 3

# Anisotropic Bessel Orbital Integral

In the first section we shall recall some facts concerning Gauss sums, Kloosterman sums, Salié sums and matrix argument Kloosterman sums. Then we prove the functional equation (3.20) for the anisotropic Bessel orbital integral. In the second section, we shall explicitly evaluate the degenerate anisotropic Bessel orbital integral defined by (2.48).

Throughout this chapter,  $E$  denotes the unique unramified quadratic extension of  $F$  and  $\sigma$  denotes the unique non-trivial element of the Galois group of  $E$  over  $F$ .

### 3.1. Preliminaries

**3.1.1. Gauss sum, Kloosterman sum and Salié sum.** We refer to [8, Chapter 2] for the proofs.

**3.1.1.1. Gauss sum.** Let  $\psi^{(1)}$  be the additive character of  $\mathbb{F}_q = \mathcal{O}/\varpi\mathcal{O}$  defined by  $\psi^{(1)}(\bar{x}) = \psi(\varpi^{-1}x)$  where  $\mathcal{O} \ni x \mapsto \bar{x} \in \mathcal{O}/\varpi\mathcal{O}$  denotes the natural homomorphism.

**DEFINITION 3.1.** We define a character  $\text{sgn} : \mathbb{F}_q^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  by

$$\text{sgn}(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{when } x \in (\mathbb{F}_q^\times)^2; \\ -1 & \text{when } x \notin (\mathbb{F}_q^\times)^2. \end{cases}$$

We also denote by  $\text{sgn}$  a character of  $\mathcal{O}_F^\times$  defined by  $\text{sgn}(x) = \text{sgn}(\bar{x})$  for  $x \in \mathcal{O}_F^\times$ .

Then the *Gauss sum*  $\mathfrak{G}(\text{sgn})$  attached to the character  $\text{sgn}$  is defined by

$$\mathfrak{G}(\text{sgn}) = \sum_{y \in \mathbb{F}_q^\times} \text{sgn}(y) \cdot \psi^{(1)}(y)$$

and for  $a \in F^\times$  with  $\text{ord}(a) = -n < 0$ , we define  $C(a) \in \mathbb{C}^\times$  by

$$C(a) = |a|^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \begin{cases} 1 & \text{when } n \text{ is even;} \\ q^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{sgn}(\varpi^n a) \mathfrak{G}(\text{sgn}) & \text{when } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

For a positive integer  $n$ , let us simply write  $C_n$  for  $C(\varpi^{-n})$ .

Here we note that since  $\mathfrak{G}(\text{sgn})^2 = q \cdot \text{sgn}(-1)$ , we have

$$(3.1) \quad C_m C_n = q^{-\frac{m+n}{2}} \text{sgn}(-1)^m \quad \text{for } m, n > 0 \text{ with } m \equiv n \pmod{2}.$$

**PROPOSITION 3.2.** For  $a, b \in F$ , let  $\mathcal{G}(a, b)$  be the Gaussian integral defined by

$$\mathcal{G}(a, b) = \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi(ax^2 + 2bx) dx$$

where  $dx$  denotes the Haar measure on  $F$  normalized so that  $\int_{\mathcal{O}} dx = 1$ .

Then the following assertions hold.

- (1) When  $|a| \leq 1$ , we have  $\mathcal{G}(a, b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{when } |b| \leq 1; \\ 0 & \text{when } |b| > 1. \end{cases}$
- (2) When  $1 < |a| < |b|$ , we have  $\mathcal{G}(a, b) = 0$ .
- (3) When  $|a| > 1$  and  $|a| \geq |b|$ , we have  $\mathcal{G}(a, b) = C(a) \cdot \psi(-a^{-1}b^2)$ .

### 3.1.1.2. Kloosterman sum and Salié sum.

DEFINITION 3.3. For  $r, s \in F^\times$ , we define the *Kloosterman sum*  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s)$  by

$$(3.2) \quad \mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \psi(r\varepsilon + s\varepsilon^{-1}) d\varepsilon$$

and the *Salié sum*  $\mathcal{S}(r, s)$  by

$$(3.3) \quad \mathcal{S}(r, s) = \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \operatorname{sgn}(\varepsilon) \cdot \psi(r\varepsilon + s\varepsilon^{-1}) d\varepsilon.$$

Here  $d\varepsilon$  denotes the restriction of the normalized Haar measure on  $F$ . Note  $d\varepsilon$  restricts to the multiplicative Haar measure on  $\mathcal{O}^\times$  such that  $\int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} d\varepsilon = 1 - q^{-1}$ .

It is clear from the definition that we have

$$\mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = \mathcal{Kl}(s, r), \quad \mathcal{S}(r, s) = \mathcal{S}(s, r)$$

and

$$\mathcal{Kl}(r\varepsilon', s) = \mathcal{Kl}(r, s\varepsilon'), \quad \mathcal{S}(r\varepsilon', s) = \operatorname{sgn}(\varepsilon') \cdot \mathcal{S}(r, s\varepsilon') \quad \text{for } \varepsilon' \in \mathcal{O}^\times.$$

PROPOSITION 3.4. *The Kloosterman sum  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s)$  and the Salié sum  $\mathcal{S}(r, s)$  are evaluated explicitly as follows, excluding the case of  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s)$  when  $|r| = |s| = q$ .*

- (1) Suppose that  $|r| > |s|$ .
  - (a) When  $|r| \leq 1$ , we have  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = 1 - q^{-1}$  and  $\mathcal{S}(r, s) = 0$ .
  - (b) When  $|r| = q$ , we have  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = -q^{-1}$  and  $\mathcal{S}(r, s) = C(r)$ .
  - (c) When  $|r| > q$ , we have  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = \mathcal{S}(r, s) = 0$ .
- (2) Suppose that  $|r| = |s|$ .
  - (a) When  $|r| = |s| \leq 1$ , we have  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = 1 - q^{-1}$  and  $\mathcal{S}(r, s) = 0$ .
  - (b) When  $|r| = |s| = q^n$  with  $n \geq 2$ ,  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s)$  vanishes unless  $rs \in (F^\times)^2$ . When  $rs \in (F^\times)^2$ , we have

$$\mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = C(\sqrt{rs}) \psi(2\sqrt{rs}) + C(-\sqrt{rs}) \psi(-2\sqrt{rs}).$$

- (c) When  $|r| = |s| = q^n$  with  $n \geq 1$ ,  $\mathcal{S}(r, s)$  vanishes unless  $rs \in (F^\times)^2$ . Suppose that  $rs \in (F^\times)^2$ .
  - (i) When  $n$  is even, we have

$$\mathcal{S}(r, s) = C(r) \left\{ \operatorname{sgn}\left(\frac{\sqrt{rs}}{r}\right) \psi(2\sqrt{rs}) + \operatorname{sgn}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{rs}}{r}\right) \psi(-2\sqrt{rs}) \right\}.$$

- (ii) When  $n$  is odd, we have

$$\mathcal{S}(r, s) = C(r) \{ \psi(2\sqrt{rs}) + \psi(-2\sqrt{rs}) \}.$$

COROLLARY 3.5. Let  $r, s \in F^\times$ .

(1) When  $|rs| \leq q$ , we have

$$\mathcal{Kl}(r, s) = \begin{cases} 1 - q^{-1} & \text{when } \max\{|r|, |s|\} \leq 1; \\ -q^{-1} & \text{when } \max\{|r|, |s|\} = q; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(2) When  $|rs| \geq q^2$ , the Kloosterman sum  $\mathcal{Kl}(r, s)$  vanishes unless  $|r| = |s|$ .

For our later use, we introduce the following definition.

**DEFINITION 3.6.** For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$  and  $\mu \in F^\times$ , we put

$$m = \text{ord}(x), \quad \varepsilon_x = \varpi^{-m}x, \quad n = -\text{ord}(\mu), \quad \varepsilon_\mu = \varpi^n\mu.$$

Then we define  $\mathcal{Kl}_i = \mathcal{Kl}_i(x, \mu)$  for  $i = 1, 2$  by

$$(3.4) \quad \mathcal{Kl}_1 = \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^{\frac{m-n}{2}}}{1-x}, \frac{-2\varpi^{\frac{m-n}{2}}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x}{1-x}\right) & \text{if } m \equiv n \pmod{2}; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

and

$$(3.5) \quad \mathcal{Kl}_2 = \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}}}{1-x}, \frac{-2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}}\varepsilon_\mu}{1-x}\right) & \text{if } n \equiv 0 \pmod{2}; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Here we note that

$$(3.6) \quad \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu) = \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu), \quad \text{if } m = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 0,$$

since  $m = 0$  and  $n \leq 0$  is even implies

$$\frac{2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}}x}{1-x} \in \frac{2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}}}{1-x} + \mathcal{O},$$

which, in turn, implies

$$\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu) = \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}}x}{1-x}, \frac{-2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}}\varepsilon_\mu}{1-x}\right).$$

**DEFINITION 3.7.** For an integer  $i$ , we define  $\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; i)$  and  $\mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; i)$  by

$$(3.7) \quad \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; i) = \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^i x}{1-x}, \frac{-2\varpi^{-i}\mu}{1-x}\right)$$

and

$$(3.8) \quad \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; i) = \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^i}{1-x}, \frac{-2\varpi^{-i}\mu}{1-x}\right).$$

It is clear that we have

$$(3.9) \quad \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; i) = \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu x; i + m)$$

where  $m = \text{ord}(x)$ .

The following proposition, which is an immediate consequence of Proposition 3.4, will be repeatedly used.

PROPOSITION 3.8. Let  $x \in \mathcal{O} \setminus \{0, 1\}$  and  $\mu \in F^\times$ . We put

$$m = \text{ord}(x), \quad m' = \text{ord}(1-x), \quad n = -\text{ord}(\mu).$$

Then for an integer  $i$ ,  $\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; i)$  and  $\mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; i)$  are evaluated as follows.

(1) Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .

(a) We have

$$\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; i) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{K}l_1 & \text{if } n \geq m+2, m-n \text{ is even and } i = \frac{-m-n}{2}; \\ -q^{-1} & \text{if } n \leq m+1 \text{ and } i = -m-1, -n+1; \\ 1-q^{-1} & \text{if } n \leq m \text{ and } -m \leq i \leq -n; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(b) We have

$$\mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; i) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{K}l_2 & \text{if } n \geq 2, n \text{ is even and } i = \frac{-n}{2}; \\ -q^{-1} & \text{if } n \leq 1 \text{ and } i = -1, -n+1; \\ 1-q^{-1} & \text{if } n \leq 0 \text{ and } 0 \leq i \leq -n; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(2) Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$ .

(a) We have

$$\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; i) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{K}l_1 & \text{if } 2m'+n \geq 2, n \text{ is even and } i = \frac{-n}{2}; \\ -q^{-1} & \text{if } 2m'+n \leq 1 \text{ and } i = m'-1, -m'-n+1; \\ 1-q^{-1} & \text{if } 2m'+n \leq 0 \text{ and } m' \leq i \leq -m'-n; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(b) We have

$$\mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; i) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{K}l_2 & \text{if } 2m'+n \geq 2, n \text{ is even and } i = \frac{-n}{2}; \\ -q^{-1} & \text{if } 2m'+n \leq 1 \text{ and } i = m'-1, -m'-n+1; \\ 1-q^{-1} & \text{if } 2m'+n \leq 0 \text{ and } m' \leq i \leq -m'-n; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

**3.1.2. Matrix argument Kloosterman sum.** We define a matrix argument Kloosterman sum as follows.

DEFINITION 3.9. For  $A \in \text{GL}_2(F)$  and  $S, T \in \text{Sym}^2(F)$ , we define the matrix argument Kloosterman sum  $\mathcal{K}l(A; S, T)$  by

$$(3.10) \quad \mathcal{K}l(A; S, T) = \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \Xi \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & {}^t A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] \psi \{ \text{tr}(SX + TY) \} dX dY$$

where  $dX$  is the Haar measure on  $\text{Sym}^2(F)$  normalized so that  $\int_{\text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})} dX = 1$ . Here, as before,  $\Xi$  denotes the characteristic function of  $K = \text{GSp}_4(\mathcal{O})$ .

LEMMA 3.10. The matrix argument Kloosterman  $\mathcal{K}l(A; S, T)$  vanishes unless  $A \in \text{GL}_2(F) \cap M_2(\mathcal{O})$  and  $S, T \in \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$ .

PROOF. If  $A \notin M_2(\mathcal{O})$ , the integrand of (3.10) is zero and  $\mathcal{K}l(A; S, T)$  vanishes. When  $Y_0 \in \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$ , the function  $\Xi$  is left invariant by  $\begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y_0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence we have

$$\mathcal{K}l(A; S, T) = \mathcal{K}l(A; S, T) \cdot \int_{\text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})} \psi\{\text{tr}(TY_0)\} dY_0.$$

Thus  $\mathcal{K}l(A; S, T)$  vanishes unless  $T \in \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$ . Similarly  $\mathcal{K}l(A; S, T)$  vanishes unless  $S \in \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$ .  $\square$

For  $A \in \text{GL}_2(F) \cap M_2(\mathcal{O})$ , we define the domain  $\mathcal{S}_A \subset \text{Sym}^2(F)$  by

$$(3.11) \quad \mathcal{S}_A = \left\{ Y \in \text{Sym}^2(F) \mid \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ YA & {}^t A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \in KU \right\}.$$

PROPOSITION 3.11. Let  $A \in \text{GL}_2(F) \cap M_2(\mathcal{O})$  and  $S, T \in \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$ .

(1) We have

$$(3.12) \quad \mathcal{K}l(A; S, T) = \int_{\mathcal{S}_A} \psi\{\text{tr}(SX_Y + TY)\} dY.$$

Here  $X_Y \in \text{Sym}^2(F)$  is chosen so that  $\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ YA & {}^t A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X_Y \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \in K$  for each  $Y \in \mathcal{S}_A$ .

(2) Let  $C = k_1^{-1}Ak_2^{-1}$ , where  $k_1, k_2 \in \text{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ . Then we have

$$(3.13) \quad \mathcal{K}l(A; S, T) = \mathcal{K}l(C; {}^t k_2^{-1}Sk_2^{-1}, k_1^{-1}T{}^t k_1^{-1}).$$

PROOF. It is clear that for  $Y \in \mathcal{S}_A$ , we have

$$\left\{ X \in \text{Sym}^2(F) \mid \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ YA & {}^t A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \in K \right\} = X_Y + \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O}).$$

The equality (3.12) follows from (3.10) since  $S \in \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$ .

The equality (3.13) follows by changes of variables  $X \mapsto k_2^{-1}S{}^t k_2^{-1}$  and  $Y \mapsto {}^t k_1^{-1}Yk_1^{-1}$  in (3.10).  $\square$

Here let us recall the following lemma [8, Lemma 4.9].

LEMMA 3.12. For  $g = (g_{ij}) \in G$ , we have  $g \in KU$  if and only if the following three conditions are satisfied:

$$(3.14) \quad \lambda(g) \in \mathcal{O}^\times, \text{ where } \lambda(g) \text{ denotes the similitude of } g;$$

$$(3.15) \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq 4} \{|g_{i1}|\} \leq 1, \quad \max_{1 \leq i \leq 4} \{|g_{i2}|\} \leq 1; \text{ and}$$

$$(3.16) \quad \max_{1 \leq k < l \leq 4} \{|A_{kl}|\} = 1, \text{ where } A_{kl} = \det \begin{pmatrix} g_{k1} & g_{k2} \\ g_{l1} & g_{l2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

By the theory of elementary divisors and (3.13), we may assume that  $A$  is diagonal. When  $A$  is diagonal, the domain  $\mathcal{S}_A$  is given explicitly as follows by Lemma 3.12.

LEMMA 3.13. Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$  such that  $|a| \leq |b| \leq 1$ .

(1) When  $|a| = |b| = 1$ , we have  $\mathcal{S}_A = \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$ . For  $Y \in \mathcal{S}_A$ , we may take  $X_Y = 0$ .

(2) When  $|a| < |b| = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{S}_A = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a^{-1}r & s \\ s & t \end{pmatrix} \mid r \in \mathcal{O}^\times, s \in \mathcal{O}, t \in \mathcal{O} \right\}.$$

For  $Y = \begin{pmatrix} a^{-1}r & s \\ s & t \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{S}_A$ , we may take  $X_Y = \begin{pmatrix} -a^{-1}r^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

(3) When  $|b| < 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{S}_A = \{Y \in \text{Sym}^2(F) \mid YA \in \text{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})\}.$$

For  $Y \in \mathcal{S}_A$ , we may take  $X_Y = -A^{-1}Y^{-1}A^{-1}$ . The domain  $\mathcal{S}_A$  is given explicitly as follows.

(a) When  $|a| < |b| < 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{S}_A = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a^{-1}r & b^{-1}s \\ b^{-1}s & b^{-1}t \end{pmatrix} \mid r \in \mathcal{O}^\times, s \in \mathcal{O}, t \in \mathcal{O}^\times \right\}.$$

(b) When  $|a| = |b| < 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{S}_A = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a^{-1}r & b^{-1}s \\ b^{-1}s & b^{-1}t \end{pmatrix} \mid r \in \mathcal{O}, s \in \mathcal{O}, t \in \mathcal{O}, rt - ab^{-1}s^2 \in \mathcal{O}^\times \right\}.$$

**COROLLARY 3.14.** Let  $a, b \in F^\times$  such that  $|a| \leq |b| \leq 1$ . Let  $S = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ a_2 & a_3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $T = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 & b_2 \\ b_2 & b_3 \end{pmatrix}$  where  $a_i, b_i \in \mathcal{O}$  ( $1 \leq i \leq 3$ ).

(1) When  $|a| = |b| = 1$ , we have

$$(3.17) \quad \mathcal{Kl} \left( \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix}; S, T \right) = 1.$$

(2) When  $|a| < |b| = 1$ , we have

$$(3.18) \quad \mathcal{Kl} \left( \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix}; S, T \right) = |a|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(-a_1 a^{-1}, b_1 a^{-1}).$$

**3.1.3. Functional equation.** Here we prove the functional equation satisfied by the anisotropic Bessel orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f)$  defined by (1.7). First we remark the following.

**PROPOSITION 3.15.** Suppose that  $u, v \in E^\times$  satisfy  $N_{E/F}(u) = N_{E/F}(v) \neq 1$ . Then for  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f) = \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(v, \mu; f).$$

**PROOF.** When  $v = a + b\eta$  with  $a, b \in F$ , let

$$g_v = 1_2 + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} t'_v, \quad \text{where } t'_v = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ bd & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then we have

$$A^{(a)}(v, \mu) = \begin{pmatrix} g_v & 0 \\ 0 & \mu^t g_v^{-1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since  $N_{E/F}(u) = N_{E/F}(v)$ , there exists  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times$  such that  $v = u\varepsilon\varepsilon^{-\sigma}$ . Hence

$$g_v = 1_2 + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} t'_{\varepsilon^{-\sigma}} t'_u t'_\varepsilon = t'_{\varepsilon^{-1}} \left( 1_2 + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} t'_u \right) t'_\varepsilon = t'_{\varepsilon^{-1}} g_u t'_\varepsilon,$$

and thus

$$(3.19) \quad A^{(a)}(v, \mu) = t'_{\varepsilon^{-1}} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) t'_\varepsilon.$$

The rest is clear.  $\square$

The orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu)$  satisfies the following functional equation.

**PROPOSITION 3.16.** *For  $u \in E^\times$  such that  $N_{E/F}(u) \neq 1$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have*

$$(3.20) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u^{-1}, \mu x^{-1}; f) = \delta(x) \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f)$$

where  $x = N_{E/F}(u)$ .

**PROOF.** First we note that

$$A^{(a)}(u, \mu) = A^{(a)}(u^{-\sigma}, \mu x^{-1}) a_0 t_u \quad \text{where } a_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since  $\tau^{(a)}(a_0^{-1} r a_0) = \tau^{(a)}(r)$  for  $r \in R^{(a)}$  and  $a_0 \in K$ , we have the proposition.  $\square$

Thus it is enough for us to evaluate  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  when  $|u| \leq 1$ .

### 3.2. Evaluation

Let us evaluate the degenerate orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  explicitly.

**3.2.1. Rewriting the integral.** First we shall rewrite  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  in the following form for our subsequent evaluation.

**PROPOSITION 3.17.** *Let  $u \in E^\times$  such that  $N_{E/F}(u) \neq 1$ . Let  $\mu \in F^\times$  and let  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$ . Put  $\varepsilon_\mu = \varpi^n \mu \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ . Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ .*

(1) *The orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  vanishes unless*

$$(3.21) \quad n \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \pmod{2}.$$

(2) *When the condition (3.21) holds, we have*

$$(3.22) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \omega(\varpi)^{n_1 - \lambda_1} \int_{\mathcal{O}_E^\times} \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; u\varepsilon\varepsilon^{-\sigma}, \mu) d^\times \varepsilon$$

where  $n_1 = (n + \lambda_1 - \lambda_2)/2$ ,  $d^\times \varepsilon$  is the Haar measure on  $\mathcal{O}_E^\times$  normalized such that  $\mathcal{O}_E^\times$  has volume 1, and

$$(3.23) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \mathcal{Kl} \left( g_v A_{\lambda, \mu}; \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2} d & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_\mu \begin{pmatrix} -d^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right),$$

where we put

$$A_{\lambda, \mu} = \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{n_1 + \lambda_2} & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{n_1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

The orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes unless

$$(3.24) \quad \varpi^{n_1} (1 - v) \in \mathcal{O}_E \quad \text{and} \quad n_1 + \lambda_2 \geq 0.$$

(3) When  $\lambda_2 = 0$ , we have

$$(3.25) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; u, \mu) = \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) \quad \text{if } N_{E/F}(u) = N_{E/F}(v)$$

and

$$(3.26) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \omega(\varpi)^{n_1 - \lambda_1} \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; u, \mu).$$

PROOF. Since  $T^{(a)} = Z T_K^{(a)}$  where  $T_K^{(a)} = T^{(a)} \cap K$ , we may write (2.48) as

$$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = \int_{\bar{U}} \int_Z \int_{T_K^{(a)}} \int_U \Xi(z \bar{n} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) t n \varpi^\lambda) \xi^{(a)}(\bar{n}) \tau^{(a)}(zn) dz dt dn d\bar{n}.$$

For  $t \in T_K^{(a)}$ , we have

$$\Xi(z \bar{n} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) t n \varpi^\lambda) = \Xi\left[z(t^{-1} \bar{n} t) \left(t^{-1} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) t\right) \varpi^\lambda (\varpi^{-\lambda} n \varpi^\lambda)\right].$$

Thus by changes of variables  $\bar{n} \mapsto t \bar{n} t^{-1}$  and  $n \mapsto \varpi^\lambda n \varpi^{-\lambda}$ , we have

$$(3.27) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \int_{\bar{U}} \int_Z \int_{T_K^{(a)}} \int_U \Xi\left[z \bar{n} \left(t^{-1} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) t\right) \varpi^\lambda n\right] \xi^{(a)}(\bar{n}) \omega(z) \tau^{(a)}(\varpi^\lambda n \varpi^{-\lambda}) dz dt dn d\bar{n}.$$

By considering the similitude, the integrand of (3.27) is zero unless  $z^2 \mu \varpi^{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2}$  belongs to  $\mathcal{O}^\times$ . Thus  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $n \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \pmod{2}$ .

When  $n \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \pmod{2}$ , we may write (3.27) as

$$(3.28) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \omega(\varpi)^{n_1 - \lambda_1} \int_{\bar{U}} \int_{T_K^{(a)}} \int_U \Xi\left[\varpi^{n_1 - \lambda_1} \bar{n} \left(t^{-1} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) t\right) \varpi^\lambda n\right] \xi^{(a)}(\bar{n}) \tau^{(a)}(\varpi^\lambda n \varpi^{-\lambda}) dt dn d\bar{n}.$$

After the change of variable  $\bar{n} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon_\mu \cdot 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \bar{n} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon_\mu \cdot 1_2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$ , we note (3.22) follows from (3.19).

Let  $v = a + b\eta$ , where  $a, b \in F$ . Then by Lemma 3.10, the integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes unless

$$g_v A_{\lambda, \mu} = \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{n_1 + \lambda_2} (1+a) & \varpi^{n_1} b \\ -\varpi^{n_1 + \lambda_2} db & \varpi^{n_1} (1-a) \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}),$$

i.e.,

$$\varpi^{n_1 + \lambda_2} (1+v) \in \mathcal{O}_E \quad \text{and} \quad \varpi^{n_1} (1-v) \in \mathcal{O}_E.$$

Since

$$2\varpi^{n_1 + \lambda_2} = \varpi^{n_1 + \lambda_2} (1+v) + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \cdot \varpi^{n_1} (1-v),$$

the integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes unless the condition (3.24) holds.

When  $\lambda_2 = 0$ , by changes of variables  $\bar{n} \mapsto t^{-1} \bar{n} t$  and  $n \mapsto t^{-1} n t$  in (3.28), we have

$$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \omega(\varpi)^{-k} \int_{\bar{U}} \int_U \Xi\left[\varpi^{-k} \bar{n} A^{(a)}(u, \mu) \varpi^\lambda n\right] \xi^{(a)}(\bar{n}) \tau^{(a)}(\varpi^\lambda n \varpi^{-\lambda}) dn d\bar{n},$$

since  $t \in T_K^{(a)}$  commutes with  $\varpi^\lambda$ . Hence (3.26) and (3.25) hold.  $\square$

We now evaluate the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$ .

**PROPOSITION 3.18.** *Let  $v \in E^\times \cap \mathcal{O}_E$  such that  $N_{E/F}(v) \neq 1$ . We put  $m' = \text{ord}(1 - N_{E/F}(v))$ . Let  $\mu \in F^\times$  and let  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$ . We put  $\varepsilon_\mu = \varpi^n \mu$ . Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$ . Suppose that  $n \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \pmod{2}$ ,  $n_1 + \lambda_2 \geq 0$  and  $\varpi^{n_1}(1 - v) \in \mathcal{O}_E$ , where  $n_1 = (n + \lambda_1 - \lambda_2)/2$ . Take an elementary divisor decomposition  $g_v A_{\lambda, \mu} = k_1 C k_2$  such that  $k_1, k_2 \in \text{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$  and  $C = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & \beta \end{pmatrix}$  where  $\text{ord}(\alpha) \geq \text{ord}(\beta) \geq 0$ . We put*

$$(3.29) \quad S = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ a_2 & a_3 \end{pmatrix} = {}^t k_2^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2} d & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \end{pmatrix} k_2^{-1},$$

$$(3.30) \quad T = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 & b_2 \\ b_2 & b_3 \end{pmatrix} = \varepsilon_\mu k_1^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -d^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} {}^t k_1^{-1}.$$

*Then the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  is evaluated explicitly as follows.*

(1) *When  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = \text{ord}(\beta) = 0$ , we have*

$$(3.31) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = 1.$$

(2) *When  $\text{ord}(\alpha) > \text{ord}(\beta) = 0$ , we have*

$$(3.32) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \begin{cases} |\alpha|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(-a_1 \alpha^{-1}, b_1 \alpha^{-1}) & \text{if } \text{ord}(a_1) = 0; \\ -1 & \text{if } \text{ord}(a_1) > 0, \text{ord}(\alpha) = 1; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(3) *When  $\text{ord}(\alpha) > \text{ord}(\beta) > 0$ , the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(\beta) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = 0$ .*

*When  $\text{ord}(\beta) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = 0$ , we have*

$$(3.33) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \begin{cases} -q |\alpha|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(-a_1 \alpha^{-1}, b_1 \alpha^{-1}), & \text{if } \text{ord}(a_3) > 0; \\ -q |\alpha|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(\alpha^{-1}, -\alpha^{-1} (a_1 b_1 + 2a_2 b_2 \alpha \beta^{-1})) & \text{if } \text{ord}(a_3) = 0. \end{cases}$$

(4) *When  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = \text{ord}(\beta) > 0$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) > 0$ , we have*

$$(3.34) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \begin{cases} -q^2 \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(\alpha^{-1}, -a_3 b_3 \alpha \beta^{-2}) & \text{if } \text{ord}(\alpha) = 1; \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

**REMARK 3.19.** As we shall see in the proof of Corollary 3.20, we may assume that  $\text{ord}(a_1) > 0$  whenever  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = \text{ord}(\beta) > 0$  without loss of generality.

**PROOF.** By (3.13) and (3.23), we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \mathcal{Kl}(C; S, T).$$

Here we note that in (3.30) we have

$$\text{ord}(b_1) = \text{ord}(b_3) = 0$$

since  $b_2^2 - b_1 b_3 = \varepsilon_\mu^2 (\det k_1)^{-2} d^{-1}$  is not a square in  $\mathcal{O}^\times$ .

In the first case, (3.31) is nothing but (3.17).

In the second case, we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = |\alpha|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(-a_1 \alpha^{-1}, b_1 \alpha^{-1})$$

by (3.18). Then (3.32) follows from Proposition 3.4.

Let us consider the third case. When  $\text{ord}(\alpha) > \text{ord}(\beta) > 0$ , we have

$$(3.35) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-a_1\alpha^{-1}t + 2a_2\beta^{-1}s - a_3\beta^{-1}r}{rt - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2} \right) \psi(b_1\alpha^{-1}r + 2b_2\beta^{-1}s + b_3\beta^{-1}t) dr ds dt$$

by Lemma 3.13. By a change of variable  $r \mapsto (r + \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2)t^{-1}$  in (3.35), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) &= |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \\ &\quad \psi(b_1\beta^{-1}s^2t^{-1} + 2b_2\beta^{-1}s + b_3\beta^{-1}t - a_3\beta^{-1}t^{-1}) \\ &\quad \psi\{b_1\alpha^{-1}rt^{-1} - \alpha^{-1}(a_1 - 2a_2\alpha\beta^{-1}st^{-1} + a_3\alpha^2\beta^{-2}s^2t^{-2})r^{-1}t\} dr ds dt. \end{aligned}$$

Then by changes of variables  $r \mapsto rt$  and  $s \mapsto st$ , we have

$$(3.36) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} \int_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{Kl}(A_1, A_2) \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(B_1, B_2) ds$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \beta^{-1}(b_1s^2 + 2b_2s + b_3), & B_1 &= b_1\alpha^{-1}, \\ A_2 &= -a_3\beta^{-1}, & B_2 &= -\alpha^{-1}(a_1 - 2a_2\alpha\beta^{-1}s + a_3\alpha^2\beta^{-2}s^2). \end{aligned}$$

Suppose that  $\text{ord}(a_1) > 0$ . Then we have  $\text{ord}(B_1) = -\text{ord}(\alpha) \leq -2$  and  $\text{ord}(B_2) > -\text{ord}(\alpha)$ . Hence  $\mathcal{Kl}(B_1, B_2) = 0$  by Proposition 3.4.

Suppose that  $\text{ord}(a_1) = 0$  and  $\text{ord}(a_3) > 0$ . Then we also have  $\text{ord}(a_2) > 0$  since

$$(3.37) \quad a_2^2 - a_1a_3 = \varpi^{2\lambda_1} d(\det k_2)^{-2}, \quad \text{where } \lambda_1 > 0.$$

For  $s \in \mathcal{O}$ , we have

$$b_1s^2 + 2b_2s + b_3 = \varepsilon_\mu(s, 1) k_1^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -d^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} {}^t k_1^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} s \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathcal{O}^\times.$$

Hence  $\mathcal{Kl}(A_1, A_2)$  vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(\beta) = 1$ . When  $\text{ord}(\beta) = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q|\alpha|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(-a_1\alpha^{-1}, b_1\alpha^{-1})$$

since  $B_2 + \alpha^{-1}a_1 \in \mathcal{O}$ .

Suppose that  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \text{ord}(a_3) = 0$ . Then we also have  $\text{ord}(a_2) = 0$  by (3.37). We rewrite (3.36) as

$$(3.38) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) &= |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \\ &\quad \psi\{b_3\beta^{-1}t - a_1\alpha^{-1}r^{-1} + \alpha^{-1}(b_1rt - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1})t^{-1}\} \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi\{\beta^{-1}r^{-1}(b_1rt - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1})s^2 + 2\beta^{-1}r^{-1}(b_2rt + a_2)s\} ds \right) dr dt. \end{aligned}$$

By applying Proposition 3.2 to the inner integral of (3.38), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) &= |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} C(\beta^{-1}b_1) \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left\{ \frac{-\beta^{-1}r^{-1}(b_2rt + a_2)^2}{b_1rt - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1}} \right\} \\ &\quad \text{sgn}(t)^{\text{ord}(\beta)} \psi\{b_3\beta^{-1}t - a_1\alpha^{-1}r^{-1} + \alpha^{-1}(b_1rt - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1})t^{-1}\} dr dt. \end{aligned}$$

The change of variable  $t \mapsto r^{-1}t$  gives

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) &= |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} C(\beta^{-1}b_1) \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left\{ \frac{-\beta^{-1}r^{-1}(b_2t + a_2)^2}{b_1t - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1}} \right\} \\ &\quad \operatorname{sgn}(rt)^{\operatorname{ord}(\beta)} \psi \{ (b_3\beta^{-1}t - a_1\alpha^{-1})r^{-1} + \alpha^{-1}r(b_1t - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1})t^{-1} \} dr dt.\end{aligned}$$

Another change of variable  $r \mapsto r(b_1t - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1})^{-1}$  yields

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) &= |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} C(\beta^{-1}) \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \{ \alpha^{-1}rt^{-1} - \alpha^{-1}(a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2\alpha\beta^{-1} + \alpha^2\beta^{-2}a_3b_3)r^{-1}t \} \\ &\quad \operatorname{sgn}(r)^{\operatorname{ord}(\beta)} \psi \{ \beta^{-1}(b_1b_3 - b_2^2)r^{-1}t^2 + \beta^{-1}(a_1a_3 - a_2^2)r^{-1} \} dr dt.\end{aligned}$$

By one more change of variable  $t \mapsto rt$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}(3.39) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) &= |\alpha\beta^2|^{-1} C(\beta^{-1}) \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \{ \alpha^{-1}t^{-1} - \alpha^{-1}(a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2\alpha\beta^{-1} + \alpha^2\beta^{-2}a_3b_3)t \} \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \operatorname{sgn}(r)^{\operatorname{ord}(\beta)} \psi \{ \beta^{-1}(b_1b_3 - b_2^2)t^2r + \beta^{-1}(a_1a_3 - a_2^2)r^{-1} \} dr \right) dt.\end{aligned}$$

By Proposition 3.4, the inner integral of (3.39) vanishes unless  $\operatorname{ord}(\beta) = 1$ . When  $\operatorname{ord}(\beta) = 1$ , we have

$$(3.40) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q|\alpha|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}(\alpha^{-1}, -\alpha^{-1}(a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2\alpha\beta^{-1}))$$

since  $\operatorname{ord}(\alpha\beta^{-2}) = \operatorname{ord}(\alpha) - 2 \geq 0$ . Thus we have shown (3.33).

Let us consider the fourth case, i.e., when  $\operatorname{ord}(\alpha) = \operatorname{ord}(\beta) > 0$  and  $\operatorname{ord}(a_1) > 0$ . By Lemma 3.13, we have  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \mathcal{B}_1^* + \mathcal{B}_2^*$  where

$$(3.41) \quad \mathcal{B}_1^* = |\alpha|^{-3} \int_{\varpi\mathcal{O}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi \left( \frac{-a_1\alpha^{-1}t + 2a_2\beta^{-1}s - a_3\beta^{-1}r}{rt - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2} \right) \psi(b_1\alpha^{-1}r + 2b_2\beta^{-1}s + b_3\beta^{-1}t) dr ds dt$$

and

$$(3.42) \quad \mathcal{B}_2^* = |\alpha|^{-3} \int_{\{r \in \mathcal{O}^\times, s \in \mathcal{O}, t \in \mathcal{O} \mid rt - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2 \in \mathcal{O}^\times\}} \psi \left( \frac{-a_1\alpha^{-1}t + 2a_2\beta^{-1}s - a_3\beta^{-1}r}{rt - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2} + b_1\alpha^{-1}r + 2b_2\beta^{-1}s + b_3\beta^{-1}t \right) dr ds dt.$$

Let us compute  $\mathcal{B}_1^*$ . In the integrand of (3.41), we note that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{-a_1\alpha^{-1}(t + \alpha\varpi^{-1}x) + 2a_2\beta^{-1}s - a_3\beta^{-1}r}{r(t + \alpha\varpi^{-1}x) - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2} - \frac{-a_1\alpha^{-1}t + 2a_2\beta^{-1}s - a_3\beta^{-1}r}{rt - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2} \\ = \frac{\alpha\beta^{-1}\varpi^{-1}x(a_1s^2 - 2a_2sr + a_3r^2)}{\{r(t + \alpha\varpi^{-1}x) - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2\}(rt - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2)} \in \mathcal{O}\end{aligned}$$

for  $x \in \mathcal{O}$ , since  $\operatorname{ord}(a_1) > 0$ . Thus by substituting  $t$  by  $t + \alpha\varpi^{-1}x$  in (3.41) and integrating over  $x \in \mathcal{O}$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}_1^* = \mathcal{B}_1^* \cdot \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi(b_3\beta^{-1}\alpha\varpi^{-1}x) dx = 0.$$

As for  $\mathcal{B}_2^*$ , by a change of variable  $t \mapsto r^{-1}t$  in (3.42), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_2^* &= |\alpha|^{-3} \int_{\{r \in \mathcal{O}^\times, s \in \mathcal{O}, t \in \mathcal{O} \mid t - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2 \in \mathcal{O}^\times\}} \\ &\quad \psi \left( \frac{-a_1\alpha^{-1}r^{-1}t + 2a_2\beta^{-1}s - a_3\beta^{-1}r}{t - \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2} + b_1\alpha^{-1}r + 2b_2\beta^{-1}s + b_3\beta^{-1}r^{-1}t \right) \\ &\quad dr ds dt. \end{aligned}$$

By another change of variable  $t \mapsto t + \alpha\beta^{-1}s^2$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_2^* &= |\alpha|^{-3} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-a_1\alpha^{-1}r^{-1} - a_3\beta^{-1}rt^{-1} + b_1\alpha^{-1}r + b_3\beta^{-1}r^{-1}t) \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi \{ \beta^{-1}r^{-1}t^{-1}(b_3\alpha\beta^{-1}t - a_1)s^2 + 2\beta^{-1}t^{-1}(a_2 + b_2t)s \} ds \right) dr dt. \end{aligned}$$

Applying Proposition 3.2 to the inner integral yields

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_2^* &= |\alpha|^{-3} C(b_3\alpha\beta^{-2}) \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \operatorname{sgn}(r)^{\operatorname{ord}(\alpha)} \psi \left\{ \frac{-\beta^{-1}rt^{-1}(a_2 + b_2t)^2}{b_3\alpha\beta^{-1}t - a_1} \right\} \\ &\quad \psi \{ \alpha^{-1}(b_3\alpha\beta^{-1}t - a_1)r^{-1} + \alpha^{-1}(b_1t - a_3\alpha\beta^{-1})rt^{-1} \} dr dt. \end{aligned}$$

Then the change of variable  $r \mapsto r(b_3\alpha\beta^{-1}t - a_1)$  gives

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_2^* &= |\alpha|^{-3} C(\beta^{-1}) \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \\ &\quad \operatorname{sgn}(r)^{\operatorname{ord}(\alpha)} \psi \{ \alpha^{-1}r^{-1} - \alpha^{-1}r(a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2\alpha\beta^{-1} + a_3b_3\alpha^2\beta^{-2}) \} \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \operatorname{sgn}(t)^{\operatorname{ord}(\alpha)} \psi \{ \beta^{-1}rt(b_1b_3 - b_2^2) + \beta^{-1}rt^{-1}(a_1a_3 - a_2^2) \} dt \right) dr. \end{aligned}$$

We use one last change of variable  $t \mapsto rt$  to get

$$\begin{aligned} (3.43) \quad \mathcal{B}_2^* &= |\alpha|^{-3} C(\beta^{-1}) \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \\ &\quad \psi \{ \alpha^{-1}r^{-1} - \alpha^{-1}r(a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2\alpha\beta^{-1} + a_3b_3\alpha^2\beta^{-2}) \} \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \operatorname{sgn}(t)^{\operatorname{ord}(\beta)} \psi \{ \beta^{-1}r^2t(b_1b_3 - b_2^2) + \beta^{-1}t^{-1}(a_1a_3 - a_2^2) \} dt \right) dr. \end{aligned}$$

By Proposition 3.4, the inner integral of (3.43) vanishes unless  $\operatorname{ord}(\beta) = 1$ . When  $\operatorname{ord}(\beta) = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}_2^* = -q^2 \cdot \mathcal{K}l(\alpha^{-1}, -a_3b_3\alpha\beta^{-2})$$

since we also have  $\operatorname{ord}(a_2) > 0$  by  $\operatorname{ord}(a_1a_3 - a_2^2) = 2\lambda_1 > 0$ . Thus we have (3.34).  $\square$

**COROLLARY 3.20.** *Let  $v \in E^\times \cap \mathcal{O}_E$  such that  $N_{E/F}(v) \neq 1$ . We write*

$$v = a + b\eta \quad \text{where } a, b \in \mathcal{O}.$$

*Let  $m' = \operatorname{ord}(1 - N_{E/F}(v))$ . Let  $\mu \in F^\times$  and let  $n = -\operatorname{ord}(\mu)$ . We put  $\varepsilon_\mu = \varpi^n \mu$ .*

*Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$ . Suppose that*

$$n \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \pmod{2}, \quad n_1 + \lambda_2 \geq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \varpi^{n_1}(1 - v) \in \mathcal{O}_E$$

*where  $n_1 = (n + \lambda_1 - \lambda_2)/2$ .*

(1) When  $m' = 0$ , we have

$$(3.44) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{when } n \leq -1 \text{ and } \lambda = (-n, 0); \\ -1 & \text{when } n \leq 0 \text{ and } \lambda = (1-n, 1); \\ q & \text{when } n \leq 1 \text{ and } \lambda = (2-n, 0); \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(2) When  $m' > 0$ ,  $v = a \in F^\times$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) = 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 0$ , we have

$$(3.45) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = \begin{cases} -1 & \text{when } m' = 1, n \leq -1 \text{ and } \lambda = (-n, 0); \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(3) When  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) = 0$ , and  $\lambda_2 > 0$ , the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes.

(4) When  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(b) < \min\{\lambda_2, m'\}$ , and  $\lambda_2 > 0$ , the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes.

(5) Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ , and  $m' > \text{ord}(b) \geq \lambda_2 > 0$ .

(a) When  $n$  is even,  $-2m' + 2 \leq n \leq -2$ , and  $\lambda = (\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})$ , we have

$$(3.46) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = q^{m'+\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}_2(N_{E/F}(v), \mu).$$

(b) When  $n \leq -2m' + 1$  and  $\lambda = (1-m'-n, m'-1)$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -1.$$

(c) When  $n$  is even,  $-2m' + 4 \leq n \leq 0$ , and  $\lambda = (\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})$ , we have

$$(3.47) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q^{m'+\frac{n}{2}+1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}_2(N_{E/F}(v), \mu).$$

(d) Otherwise the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes.

(6) Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ , and  $\min\{\lambda_2, \text{ord}(b)\} \geq m'$ .

(a) When  $n \leq -2m'$  and  $\lambda = (-m'-n, m')$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = 1.$$

(b) When  $n \leq -2m'$  and  $\lambda = (1-m'-n, m'+1)$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -1.$$

(c) When  $n \leq -2m' + 2$  and  $\lambda = (2-m'-n, m')$ , we have

$$(3.48) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q^2 \cdot \mathcal{Kl}_2(N_{E/F}(v), \mu; m'-1).$$

(d) Otherwise the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes.

(7) Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ , and  $\text{ord}(b) \geq m' > \lambda_2 > 0$ .

(a) When  $n$  is even,  $-2m' + 2 \leq n \leq -2$ , and  $\lambda = (\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})$ , we have

$$(3.49) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = q^{m'+\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}_2(N_{E/F}(v), \mu).$$

(b) When  $n \leq -2m' + 1$  and  $\lambda = (1-m'-n, m'-1)$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -1.$$

(c) When  $n$  is even,  $-2m' + 4 \leq n \leq 0$ , and  $\lambda = (\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})$ , we have

$$(3.50) \quad \mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q^{m'+\frac{n}{2}+1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl}_2(N_{E/F}(v), \mu).$$

(d) Otherwise the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes.

PROOF. By Proposition 3.18, the orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes except for the following five cases:

- (3.51)      when  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = \text{ord}(\beta) = 0$ ;
- (3.52)      when  $\text{ord}(\alpha) > \text{ord}(\beta) = 0$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = 0$ ;
- (3.53)      when  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = 1 > \text{ord}(\beta) = 0$ , and  $\text{ord}(a_1) > 0$ ;
- (3.54)      when  $\text{ord}(\alpha) > \text{ord}(\beta) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = 0$ ; and
- (3.55)      when  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = \text{ord}(\beta) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) > 0$ .

Suppose that  $m' = 0$ . Then we may take  $k_1 = g_v$ ,  $k_2 = 1_2$ ,

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{n_1+\lambda_2} & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{n_1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad S = \varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2} \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{2\lambda_2} d & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$T = \frac{1}{(1 - N_{E/F}(v))^2} \begin{pmatrix} -\varepsilon_\mu d^{-1} N_{E/F}(1-v) & -\varepsilon_\mu \text{tr}_{E/F}(\eta^{-1}v) \\ -\varepsilon_\mu \text{tr}_{E/F}(\eta^{-1}v) & \varepsilon_\mu N_{E/F}(1+v) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + \lambda_2 \geq \text{ord}(\beta) = n_1$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 > 0$ . Thus we have (3.44).

Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $v = a \in F^\times$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) = 0$ , and  $\lambda_2 = 0$ . Then we may take  $k_1 = k_2 = 1_2$ ,

$$C = \varpi^{n_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 0 \\ 0 & 1-a \end{pmatrix}, \quad S = \varpi^{\lambda_1} \begin{pmatrix} -d & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and} \quad T = \varepsilon_\mu \begin{pmatrix} -d^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + m' > \text{ord}(\beta) = n_1$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \lambda_1 > 0$ . Thus we have (3.45).

Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) = 0$ , and  $\lambda_2 > 0$ . Then we may take

$$k_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{1-a} \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad k_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{-\varpi^{\lambda_2} db}{1-a} & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$C = \frac{\varpi^{n_1}}{1-a} \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{\lambda_1} (1 - N_{E/F}(v)) & 0 \\ 0 & (1-a)^2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$S = \frac{\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}}{(1-a)^2} \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{2\lambda_2} d N_{E/F}(1-v) & \varpi^{\lambda_2} db (1-a) \\ \varpi^{\lambda_2} db (1-a) & (1-a)^2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$T = \frac{\varepsilon_\mu}{(1-a)^2} \begin{pmatrix} -d^{-1} N_{E/F}(1-v) & -b(1-a) \\ -b(1-a) & (1-a)^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + m' + \lambda_1 \geq n_1 + 2 > \text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 > 0$ . Hence  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes.

Before moving on to the remaining four cases, we observe the following lemma.

LEMMA 3.21. Suppose that  $m' > 0$  and  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ .

- (1) When  $\text{ord}(b) < m'$ , we have  $0 < \text{ord}(b) < \text{ord}(1-a)$ .
- (2) When  $\text{ord}(b) \geq m'$ , we have  $\text{ord}(1-a) = \text{ord}(1-v) = m'$ .

PROOF OF LEMMA 3.21. Since

$$(3.56) \quad 1 - N_{E/F}(v) = (1+a)(1-a) + db^2,$$

we have  $\text{ord}(b) > 0$ . We also note that  $1+a = 2 - (1-a) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ .

Suppose that  $\text{ord}(1-a) \leq \text{ord}(b) < m'$ . Then by (3.56), we have  $m' = \text{ord}(1-a)$ . This is a contradiction and hence we have  $\text{ord}(b) < \text{ord}(1-a)$  when  $\text{ord}(b) < m'$ .

Suppose that  $\text{ord}(b) \geq m'$ . Then (3.56) implies that  $m' = \text{ord}(1-a)$ . Since  $1-v = (1-a) - b\eta$ , it is clear that  $\text{ord}(1-v) \geq \text{ord}(1-a)$ . On the other hand, we have  $\text{ord}(1-v) \leq \text{ord}(1-a)$  since  $2(1-a) = \text{tr}_{E/F}(1-v)$ .  $\square$

*Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(b) < \min\{\lambda_2, m'\}$ , and  $\lambda_2 > 0$ . Then we may take*

$$\begin{aligned} k_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{1-a}{b} \end{pmatrix}, \quad k_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{\varpi^{\lambda_2}(1+a)}{b} & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \\ C &= \frac{\varpi^{n_1}}{b} \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{\lambda_2}(1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)) & 0 \\ 0 & b^2 \end{pmatrix}, \\ S &= \frac{\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}}{b^2} \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{2\lambda_2}\text{N}_{E/F}(1+v) & -\varpi^{\lambda_2}(1+a)b \\ -\varpi^{\lambda_2}(1+a)b & b^2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and} \\ T &= \frac{\varepsilon_\mu}{db^2} \begin{pmatrix} -\text{N}_{E/F}(1-v) & (1-a)b \\ (1-a)b & -b^2 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + \lambda_2 + m' - \text{ord}(b) \geq n_1 + \text{ord}(b) + 2 > \text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + \text{ord}(b)$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - 2\text{ord}(b) \geq 2$ . Hence  $\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$  vanishes.

*Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ , and  $m' > \text{ord}(b) \geq \lambda_2 > 0$ . Then we may take*

$$\begin{aligned} k_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{-bd}{1+a} \end{pmatrix}, \quad k_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{\varpi^{-\lambda_2}b}{1+a} \end{pmatrix}, \\ C &= \frac{\varpi^{n_1+\lambda_2}}{1+a} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)}{\varpi^{\lambda_2}} & 0 \\ 0 & (1+a)^2 \end{pmatrix}, \\ S &= \frac{\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}}{(1+a)^2} \begin{pmatrix} \text{N}_{E/F}(1+v) & \varpi^{\lambda_2}(1+a)bd \\ \varpi^{\lambda_2}(1+a)bd & -\varpi^{2\lambda_2}(1+a)^2d \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and} \\ T &= \frac{\varepsilon_\mu}{(1+a)^2 d} \begin{pmatrix} d\text{N}_{E/F}(1+v) & -(1+a)bd \\ -(1+a)bd & -(1+a)^2 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + m' > \text{ord}(\beta) = n_1 + \lambda_2$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2$ . In case (a), by Proposition 3.18, we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = q^{m'+\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l \left( \frac{-\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}}\text{N}_{E/F}(1+v)}{(1+a)(1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v))}, \frac{\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}}\varepsilon_\mu\text{N}_{E/F}(1+v)}{(1+a)(1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v))} \right).$$

Since

$$\frac{\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}}\text{N}_{E/F}(1+v)}{(1+a)(1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v))} - \frac{2\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}}}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} = \frac{-\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}}}{1+a} \in \mathcal{O},$$

we have (3.46). The rest is clear.

Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ , and  $\min\{\lambda_2, \text{ord}(b)\} \geq m'$ . Then we may take

$$\begin{aligned} k_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} \\ \frac{-db}{1+a} & \frac{1-a}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad k_2 = 1_2, \\ C &= \varpi^{n_1} \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{\lambda_2} (1+a) & 0 \\ 0 & 1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v) \end{pmatrix}, \\ S &= \varpi^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{2\lambda_2} d & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and} \\ T &= \varepsilon_\mu \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-(1+a)^2 \text{N}_{E/F}(1-v)}{d(1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v))^2} & \frac{-2(1+a)b}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} \\ \frac{-2(1+a)b}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} & \text{N}_{E/F}(1+v) \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + \lambda_2 \geq \text{ord}(\beta) = n_1 + m'$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 > 0$ . In the case (c), by Proposition 3.18, we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q^2 \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \varpi^{-1}, \frac{\varpi^{1-n} \varepsilon_\mu \text{N}_{E/F}(1+v)}{(1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v))^2} \right).$$

Since  $\varpi^{-m'} (1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v)) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q^2 \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{\varpi^{m'-1}}{1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v)}, \frac{\varpi^{1-m'-n} \varepsilon_\mu \text{N}_{E/F}(1+v)}{1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v)} \right).$$

Since  $\text{N}_{E/F}(1+v) = (1+a)^2 - db^2 \equiv 2^2 \pmod{\varpi \mathcal{O}}$  and  $1 - m' - n \geq m' - 1$ , we have (3.48). The rest is clear.

Suppose that  $m' > 0$ ,  $\text{ord}(1-a) > 0$ , and  $\text{ord}(b) \geq m' > \lambda_2 > 0$ . Then we may take

$$\begin{aligned} k_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{b}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} & 1 \\ \frac{1-a}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} & \frac{-db}{1+a} \end{pmatrix}, \quad k_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \\ C &= \varpi^{n_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v) & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_2} (1+a) \end{pmatrix}, \\ S &= \varpi^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\varpi^{2\lambda_2} d \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and} \\ T &= \varepsilon_\mu \begin{pmatrix} \text{N}_{E/F}(1+v) & \frac{-2(1+a)b}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} \\ \frac{-2(1+a)b}{1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v)} & \frac{-(1+a)^2 \text{N}_{E/F}(1-v)}{d(1-\text{N}_{E/F}(v))^2} \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = n_1 + m' > \text{ord}(\beta) = n_1 + \lambda_2$  and  $\text{ord}(a_1) = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2$ . By Proposition 3.18, we have

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = q^{m'+\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{-\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}}}{1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v)}, \frac{\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}} \varepsilon_\mu \text{N}_{E/F}(1+v)}{1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v)} \right),$$

in the case (a), and

$$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu) = -q^{m'+\frac{n}{2}+1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{-\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}}}{1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v)}, \frac{\varpi^{-\frac{n}{2}} \varepsilon_\mu \text{N}_{E/F}(1+v)}{1 - \text{N}_{E/F}(v)} \right),$$

in the case (c), respectively. Here we have  $1 + v = (1 + a) + b\eta \equiv 2 \pmod{\varpi^{m'} \mathcal{O}_E}$  by Lemma 3.21. Thus we have (3.49) and (3.50). The rest is clear.  $\square$

Finally let us evaluate  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$ .

**PROPOSITION 3.22.** *Let  $u \in E^\times \cap \mathcal{O}_E$  such that  $N_{E/F}(u) \neq 1$ . We put  $x = N_{E/F}(u)$ . Let  $m' = \text{ord}(1 - x)$ . Let  $\mu \in F^\times$  and let  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$ .*

*Then for  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$ , the integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  is evaluated as follows.*

(1) *When  $m' = 0$ , we have*

$$(3.57) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = \begin{cases} q^{3n}\omega(\varpi)^n & \text{if } n \leq -1 \text{ and } \lambda = (-n, 0); \\ -q^{3n-3}\omega(\varpi)^{n-1} & \text{if } n \leq 0 \text{ and } \lambda = (1-n, 1); \\ q^{3n-5}\omega(\varpi)^{n-1} & \text{if } n \leq 1 \text{ and } \lambda = (2-n, 0); \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(2) *Suppose that  $m' > 0$ .*

(a) *When  $n \geq -2m' + 2$ , we have*

$$(3.58) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = \begin{cases} \frac{-q^{m'+\frac{5n}{2}-3}\omega(\varpi)^{n-1}}{1+q^{-1}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 & \text{if } n \leq 0, n \text{ is even, } \lambda = (\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2}); \\ \frac{q^{m'+\frac{5n}{2}}\omega(\varpi)^n}{1+q^{-1}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 & \text{if } n \leq -2, n \text{ is even, } \lambda = (\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}); \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(b) *When  $n = -2m' + 1$ , we have*

$$(3.59) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = \begin{cases} -q^{-3}\omega(\varpi)^{-1} & \text{if } m' = 1, \lambda = (1, 0); \\ \frac{-q^{-4m'+1}\omega(\varpi)^{1-2m'}}{1+q^{-1}} & \text{if } m' \geq 2, \lambda = (m', m' - 1); \\ \frac{q^{-4m'-2}\omega(\varpi)^{-2m'}}{1+q^{-1}} & \text{if } \lambda = (m' + 1, m'); \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(c) *When  $n \leq -2m'$ , we have*

$$(3.60) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = \begin{cases} \frac{q^{2m'+3n}\omega(\varpi)^n}{1+q^{-1}} & \text{if } \lambda = (-m' - n, m'); \\ -q^{3n}\omega(\varpi)^n & \text{if } m' = 1, \lambda = (-n, 0); \\ \frac{-q^{2m'+3n-2}\omega(\varpi)^n}{1+q^{-1}} & \text{if } m' \geq 2, \lambda = (-m' - n + 1, m' - 1); \\ \frac{-q^{2m'+3n-3}\omega(\varpi)^{n-1}}{1+q^{-1}} & \text{if } \lambda = (-m' - n + 1, m' + 1); \\ \frac{q^{2m'+3n-5}\omega(\varpi)^{n-1}}{1+q^{-1}} & \text{if } \lambda = (2 - m' - n, m'); \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

PROOF. When  $m' > 0$ , we may assume that  $u = a_0 \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  with  $\text{ord}(1 - a_0) = 0$  and  $\text{ord}(1 + a_0) = m'$ , since  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu) = \mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u', \mu)$  when  $N_{E/F}(u) = N_{E/F}(u')$ .

Here we observe the following lemma.

LEMMA 3.23. *Let  $a_0 \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  such that  $\text{ord}(1 - a_0) = 0$  and  $\text{ord}(1 + a_0) > 0$ . Let  $\varepsilon = a_\varepsilon + b_\varepsilon \eta \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times$  with  $a_\varepsilon, b_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}$ . Let  $v = a_0 \varepsilon \varepsilon^{-\sigma}$ . Let us write  $v = a_v + b_v \eta$  where  $a_v, b_v \in \mathcal{O}$ . Then we have  $\text{ord}(1 - a_v) > 0$  if and only if  $\text{ord}(a_\varepsilon) > 0$ . Moreover, when  $\text{ord}(a_\varepsilon) > 0$ , we have  $\text{ord}(b_v) = \text{ord}(a_\varepsilon)$ .*

PROOF. Since  $v = a_0 \varepsilon^2 N_{E/F}(\varepsilon)^{-1}$ , we have

$$a_v = a_0 (a_\varepsilon^2 + b_\varepsilon^2 d) N_{E/F}(\varepsilon)^{-1} \quad \text{and} \quad b_v = 2a_0 a_\varepsilon b_\varepsilon N_{E/F}(\varepsilon)^{-1}.$$

Hence  $1 - a_v = \{(1 - a_0) a_\varepsilon^2 - b_\varepsilon^2 d (1 + a_0)\} N_{E/F}(\varepsilon)^{-1}$  where  $\text{ord}(1 - a_0) = 0$  and  $\text{ord}(1 + a_0) > 0$ . Thus we have  $\text{ord}(1 - a_v) > 0$  if and only if  $\text{ord}(a_\varepsilon) > 0$ . When  $\text{ord}(a_\varepsilon) > 0$ , we have  $b_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  since  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times$ . Hence we have  $\text{ord}(b_v) = \text{ord}(a_\varepsilon)$ .  $\square$

We return to the proof of the proposition. For a positive integer  $r$ , we note that

$$\int_{\{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times | \varepsilon = a_\varepsilon + b_\varepsilon \eta, a_\varepsilon \in \varpi^r \mathcal{O}, b_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times\}} d^\times \varepsilon = \frac{1}{1 - q^{-2}} \int_{\varpi^r \mathcal{O}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} da_\varepsilon db_\varepsilon = \frac{q^{-r}}{1 + q^{-1}}.$$

Then the rest of the assertions follow from Corollary 3.20 and Lemma 3.23.  $\square$

We recall that  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  for  $\lambda = (0, 0)$  is given as follows (cf. [6, Proposition 6]).

PROPOSITION 3.24. *Let  $u \in E^\times \cap \mathcal{O}_E$  such that  $N_{E/F}(u) \neq 1$ . We put  $x = N_{E/F}(u)$ . Let  $m = \text{ord}(x)$  and let  $m' = \text{ord}(1 - x)$ . Let  $\mu \in F^\times$  and let  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$ .*

*Then the integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(0; u, \mu)$  is evaluated as follows.*

- (1) *The integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(0; u, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $n \geq 0$  and  $n$  is even.*
- (2) *When  $n = 0$  and  $m' = 0$ , we have  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(0; u, \mu) = 1$ .*
- (3) *When  $n = 0$  and  $m' > 0$ , we have  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(0; u, \mu) = q^{m'} \mathcal{K}l_2$ .*
- (4) *When  $m \geq n > 0$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(0; u, \mu) = \delta(\varpi)^n q^n \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 + 1 + q^{-1} \right\}.$$

- (5) *When  $n > m$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(0; u, \mu) = \delta(\varpi)^n q^{m'+n} \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m'-n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\}.$$

For a fixed pair  $(u, \mu)$ , we regard  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$  as a function on  $P^+$  and we simply write it as  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda)$ . In order to express  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda)$  explicitly, let us introduce a function on  $P^+$ .

DEFINITION 3.25. For  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $P_{(a,b)}$  be the characteristic function of the set  $\{(a, b)\} \cap P^+$ .

Then by Proposition 3.22 and Proposition 3.24, the function  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}$  on  $P^+$  is expressed as follows.

**PROPOSITION 3.26.** *Let  $u \in E^\times \cap \mathcal{O}_E$  such that  $\mathrm{N}_{E/F}(u) \neq 1$ . We put  $x = \mathrm{N}_{E/F}(u)$ . Let  $m = \mathrm{ord}(x)$  and let  $m' = \mathrm{ord}(1-x)$ . Let  $\mu \in F^\times$  and let  $n = -\mathrm{ord}(\mu)$ . For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we define  $C_a(\lambda)$  by*

$$(3.61) \quad C_a(\lambda) = (1 + q^{-1})^{-e(\lambda)} q^{m'+n-2\lambda_1-\lambda_2} \delta(\varpi)^{n-\lambda_1-\lambda_2}.$$

*Then the function  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}$  on  $P^+$  is expressed as follows.*

(1) *Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .*

- (a) *When  $n \geq 3$  and  $n$  is odd, we have  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)} = 0$ .*
- (b) *When  $n \geq 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)} = \begin{cases} P_{(0,0)} \cdot \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\} & \text{if } n > m; \\ P_{(0,0)} \cdot \left\{ 1 + q^{-1} + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\} & \text{if } n \leq m. \end{cases}$$

- (c) *When  $n \leq 1$ , we have*

$$C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)} = P_{(-n,0)} + q^{-1} \cdot P_{(2-n,0)} - (1 + q^{-1}) \cdot P_{(1-n,1)}.$$

(2) *Suppose that  $m' > 0$ .*

- (a) *When  $n \geq -2m' + 3$  and  $n$  is odd, we have  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)} = 0$ .*
- (b) *When  $n \geq -2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)} = \begin{cases} P_{(0,0)} \cdot (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) & \text{if } n \geq 2; \\ \left( P_{\left(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}\right)} - P_{\left(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2}\right)} \right) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 & \text{if } n \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

- (c) *When  $n \leq -2m' + 1$ , we have*

$$\begin{aligned} C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)} &= (P_{(-m'-n,m')} - P_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)}) \\ &\quad + q^{-1} \cdot (P_{(2-m'-n,m')} - P_{(1-m'-n,m'-1)}). \end{aligned}$$



## CHAPTER 4

# Split Bessel and Novodvorsky Orbital Integrals

In the first section, we prove a functional equation (4.1) for the split Bessel orbital integral and then a similar functional equation (4.2) for the Novodvorsky orbital integral. Then we rewrite the degenerate orbital integrals defined by (2.50) and (2.54) in a form suitable for our subsequent evaluation and perform some preliminary computations. In the second section, we evaluate the degenerate orbital integrals explicitly. In the third section we prove Theorem 2.19, the matching theorem for the fundamental lemma for the first relative trace formula in [8].

### 4.1. Preliminaries

**4.1.1. Functional equations.** The split Bessel orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f)$  defined by (1.11) satisfies the following functional equation.

**PROPOSITION 4.1.** *For  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have the functional equation*

$$(4.1) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x^{-1}, \mu x^{-1}; f) = \delta(x) \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f).$$

**PROOF.** For  $A^{(s)}(x, \mu)$  defined by (1.12), we have

$$w_0 A^{(s)}(x, \mu) = A^{(s)}(x^{-1}, \mu x^{-1}) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } w_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since  $w_0$  stabilizes  $\xi^{(s)}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f) &= \int_{Z \backslash \bar{R}^{(s)}} \int_{R^{(s)}} f \left[ \bar{r} A^{(s)}(x^{-1}, \mu x^{-1}) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} r \right] \xi^{(s)}(\bar{r}) \tau^{(s)}(r) dr d\bar{r} \\ &= \delta(x)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x^{-1}, \mu x^{-1}; f). \end{aligned}$$

□

Thus it is enough for us to evaluate  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  when  $|x| \leq 1$ .

As for the Novodvorsky orbital integral  $\mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f)$  defined by (1.15), we have the following proposition.

**PROPOSITION 4.2.** *Suppose that  $E$  is inert and  $\Omega = 1$ . Let  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $f \in \mathcal{H}$ .*

(1) *We have the functional equation*

$$(4.2) \quad \mathcal{N}(x^{-1}, \mu x^{-1}; f) = \mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f).$$

(2) *The orbital integral  $\mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f)$  vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(x)$  is even.*

PROOF. The proof of (4.2) is similar to the proof of (4.1).

Let us prove the second assertion. Since

$$w_0 A^{(s)}(x, \mu) w_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} A^{(s)}(x, \mu) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$$

and  $w_0$  stabilizes both  $\theta$  and  $\tau^{(s)}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f) \\ &= \int_{Z \setminus \bar{R}^{(s)}} \int_{R^{(s)}} f \left[ \bar{r} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} A^{(s)}(x, \mu) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} r \right] \theta(\bar{r}) \tau^{(s)}(r) dr d\bar{r} \\ &= \kappa(x)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f). \end{aligned}$$

Hence the orbital integral  $\mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f)$  vanishes when  $\text{ord}(x)$  is odd.  $\square$

Hence it is enough for us to evaluate  $\mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f)$  when  $|x| \leq 1$  and  $\text{ord}(x)$  is even.

**4.1.2. Rewriting the integrals.** We rewrite the degenerate orbital integrals  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  defined by (2.50) and  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  defined by (2.54). When a pair  $(x, \mu)$  is fixed, we shall simply write  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda)$  for  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  and  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$  for  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  respectively, and, shall regard them as functions on  $P^+$ .

**PROPOSITION 4.3.** Let  $x \in \mathcal{O} \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ . Let  $m = \text{ord}(x)$  and  $m' = \text{ord}(1-x)$ . Let  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$  and we put  $\varepsilon_\mu = \varpi^n \mu \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ .

(1) For a given pair  $(x, \mu)$ , the function  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda)$  on  $P^+$  is supported on the set

$$(4.3) \quad P^+(x, \mu) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \geq -n, \lambda_1 \geq -m' - n\}.$$

For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+(x, \mu)$ , we have

$$(4.4) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \delta(\varpi)^{n-\lambda_1-\lambda_2} \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq m+n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2 \\ 0 \leq j \leq n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j}(x, \mu),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j}(x, \mu) &= \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon) d^\times \varepsilon, \\ A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) &= \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^j \varepsilon & \varpi^{j-\lambda_2} \varepsilon + \varpi^{n+\lambda_1-i} x \\ \varpi^i \varepsilon & \varpi^{i-\lambda_2} \varepsilon + \varpi^{n+\lambda_1-j} \end{pmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(4.5) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma) = \mathcal{Kl} \left( A; \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1} \\ \varpi^{\lambda_1} & 2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \gamma \\ \gamma & 0 \end{pmatrix} \right)$$

for  $A \in \text{GL}_2(F)$  and  $\gamma \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ .

(2) Suppose that  $E$  is inert and  $\Omega = 1$ . For a given pair  $(x, \mu)$ , the function  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$  on  $P^+$  is also supported on  $P^+(x, \mu)$  defined by (4.3).

For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+(x, \mu)$ , we have

$$(4.6) \quad \mathcal{N}(\lambda) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq m+n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2 \\ 0 \leq j \leq n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2}} (-1)^{i+j} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j}(x, \mu).$$

Prior to the proof of the proposition, we note some basic properties of the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma)$ .

LEMMA 4.4. Suppose that  $A \in M_2(\mathcal{O}) \cap GL_2(F)$  and  $\gamma \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ .

(1) For  $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ , we have

$$(4.7) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon_2 \end{pmatrix} A, \gamma \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2 \right) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma).$$

(2) We have

$$(4.8) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} A, \gamma \right) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma).$$

(3) For  $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  with  $\varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2 \in \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}$ , we have

$$(4.9) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2} (\varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2) \\ 0 & \varepsilon_2 \end{pmatrix}, \gamma \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2 \right) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma).$$

(4) We have

$$(4.10) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ \varpi^{\lambda_2} & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \gamma \right) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma).$$

PROOF. We recall that

$$(4.11) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma) = \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \Xi \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & {}^t A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left\{ \varpi^{\lambda_1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix} X + \gamma \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} Y \right\} \right] dX dY.$$

By the change of variable

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma 1_2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma 1_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

in (4.11), we have

$$(4.12) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma) = \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \Xi \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & {}^t A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right] \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left\{ \gamma \varpi^{\lambda_1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix} X + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} Y \right\} \right] dX dY.$$

Then (4.7) follows from the change of variable

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \varepsilon_1^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \varepsilon_2^{-1} \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \varepsilon_1^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \varepsilon_2^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

in (4.11) since

$$\begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon_2 \end{pmatrix} = \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Similarly (4.8), (4.9) and (4.10) hold since we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & 0 \\ \varpi^{-\lambda_2} (\varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2) & \varepsilon_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2} (\varepsilon_1 - \varepsilon_2) \\ 0 & \varepsilon_2 \end{pmatrix} = \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & \varpi^{\lambda_2} \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ \varpi^{\lambda_2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix},$$

respectively.  $\square$

PROOF OF PROPOSITION 4.3. We may write (2.50) as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) &= \int_Z \int_{F^\times} \int_{F^\times} \int_{U^\times} \int_U \Xi \left[ z\bar{n} \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} A^{(s)}(x, \mu) \begin{pmatrix} b & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix} nb_\lambda^{(s)} \right] \\ &\quad \delta(abz^2) \xi^{(s)}(\bar{n}) \tau^{(s)}(n) dz d^\times a d^\times b d\bar{n} dn. \end{aligned}$$

Making the change of variable  $n \mapsto b_\lambda^{(s)} n (b_\lambda^{(s)})^{-1}$ , we have

$$(4.13) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) &= q^{-3\lambda_1} \int_Z \int_{F^\times} \int_{F^\times} \\ &\quad \delta(abz^2) \cdot \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left[ z\varpi^{\lambda_1} \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b\varpi^{\lambda_2} & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, z^2 ab\mu\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2} \right] dz d^\times a d^\times b \end{aligned}$$

where

$$(4.14) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma) &= \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \int_{\text{Sym}^2(F)} \Xi \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma \cdot {}^t A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & X \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \right. \\ &\quad \left. \psi \left[ \text{tr} \left\{ \varpi^{\lambda_1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix} X + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} Y \right\} \right] dX dY. \right] \end{aligned}$$

The integrand of (4.14) vanishes unless  $A \in M_2(\mathcal{O})$  and  $\gamma \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ . Then by another change of variable,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma \cdot 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ Y & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma \cdot 1_2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1},$$

we have (4.5).

Put  $\text{ord}(az) = n-i$  and  $\text{ord}(z) = n-j$ . Then  $z^2 ab\mu\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2} \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  implies that  $b = \varpi^{i+j-n-\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\varepsilon$  for some  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ . By (4.7), we may assume that  $z = \varpi^{n-j}$  and  $a = \varpi^{-i+j}$  in (4.13). Thus we have

$$\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \delta(\varpi)^{n-\lambda_1-\lambda_2} \sum_{i,j \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j}(x, \mu).$$

Suppose that  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in M_2(\mathcal{O})$ . Then from the first row, we have  $i \geq 0$  and  $j \geq 0$ . Since  $\lambda_2 \geq 0$ , the entries of  $\varpi^{\lambda_2}$  time the second row minus the first row, i.e.,  $\varpi^{n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2-i}x$  and  $\varpi^{n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2-j}$ , belong to  $\mathcal{O}$ . Thus we have  $i \leq m+n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2$  and  $j \leq n+\lambda_1+\lambda_2$ . Hence (4.4) holds. We also note that  $\det A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) = \varpi^{n+\lambda_1}(1-x)$ . Thus  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda)$  vanishes unless (4.3) holds.

The proof is similar for the degenerate Novodvorsky orbital integral.  $\square$

REMARK 4.5. Here we remark that for  $\varepsilon' \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  such that  $\varepsilon' - 1 \in \varpi^{\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}$ , we have

$$A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon\varepsilon') = A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon' & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}(\varepsilon' - 1) \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Hence by (4.9) we have

$$(4.15) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon\varepsilon'), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon \right) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon \right).$$

In particular when  $\lambda_2 = 0$ , we have

$$(4.16) \quad \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \delta(\varpi)^{n-\lambda_1} \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq m+n+\lambda_1 \\ 0 \leq j \leq n+\lambda_1}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A_\lambda^{i,j}(1), \varepsilon_\mu \right)$$

and

$$(4.17) \quad \mathcal{N}(\lambda) = q^{-3\lambda_1} \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq m+n+\lambda_1 \\ 0 \leq j \leq n+\lambda_1}} (-1)^{i+j} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A_\lambda^{i,j}(1), \varepsilon_\mu \right).$$

We also note the following symmetry in the summation in (4.4).

LEMMA 4.6. *For  $i' = m + n + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - i$  and  $j' = n + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - j$ , we have*

$$(4.18) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon \right) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^* \left( A_\lambda^{i',j'}(\varepsilon_x \varepsilon^{-1}), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon_x \varepsilon^{-1} \right)$$

and

$$(4.19) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j}(x, \mu) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i',j'}(x, \mu),$$

under the assumptions present in (4.4).

PROOF. Let us write  $x = \varpi^m \varepsilon_x$ . Then we have

$$(4.20) \quad \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_x \varepsilon^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & \varepsilon^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ \varpi^{\lambda_2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} = A_\lambda^{i',j'}(\varepsilon_x \varepsilon^{-1}).$$

Hence by Lemma 4.4, we have (4.18) and then (4.19) follows.  $\square$

Let us evaluate  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  explicitly.

PROPOSITION 4.7. *Suppose that  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}) \cap GL_2(F)$  and  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ .*

*We put  $\|A\| = \max\{|\alpha|, |\beta|, |\gamma|, |\delta|\}$  and  $\Delta = \det A$ .*

*Then for  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$ , the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  is evaluated as follows.*

(1) Suppose that  $\|A\| = 1$ .

(a) When  $|\Delta| = 1$ , we have

$$(4.21) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = 1.$$

(b) When  $|\Delta| < 1$ , we have

$$(4.22) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = \begin{cases} |\Delta|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{K}l \left( \frac{-2\gamma}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\varepsilon(\varpi^{\lambda_2}\beta-\alpha)}{\Delta} \right), & \text{when } |\alpha| = 1; \\ |\Delta|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{K}l \left( \frac{-2\delta}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\varepsilon\alpha\beta^{-1}(\varpi^{\lambda_2}\beta-\alpha)}{\Delta} \right), & \text{when } |\beta| = 1; \\ |\Delta|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{K}l \left( \frac{-2\alpha}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\varepsilon(\varpi^{\lambda_2}\delta-\gamma)}{\Delta} \right), & \text{when } |\gamma| = 1; \\ |\Delta|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{K}l \left( \frac{-2\beta}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\varepsilon\gamma\delta^{-1}(\varpi^{\lambda_2}\delta-\gamma)}{\Delta} \right), & \text{when } |\delta| = 1. \end{cases}$$

(2) Suppose that  $\|A\| < 1$ .

- (a) When  $|\Delta| = \|A\|^2$ , the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  vanishes unless  $\|A\| = q^{-1}$ .  
When  $\|A\| = q^{-1}$ , we have

$$(4.23) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = \begin{cases} q^2 \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{2\alpha}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varepsilon\gamma}{\Delta} \right), & \text{when } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 \text{ and } |\alpha| = |\gamma|; \\ -q, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

- (b) When  $|\Delta| < \|A\|^2$ , the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  vanishes unless

$$(4.24) \quad \|A\| = |\alpha| = |\gamma| = q^{-1} \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_1 = \lambda_2.$$

When (4.24) holds, we have

$$(4.25) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = |\Delta|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{-2\gamma}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varepsilon(\varpi^{\lambda_2}\beta - \alpha)}{\Delta} \right).$$

PROOF. By (4.8), we may assume that  $\|A\| = |\alpha|$  or  $\|A\| = |\delta|$ . When  $\|A\| = |\alpha|$ , we have  $A = k_1 C k_2$  where

$$(4.26) \quad k_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha^{-1}\gamma \end{pmatrix}, \quad k_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha^{-1}\beta \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} \Delta\alpha^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & \alpha \end{pmatrix}$$

and  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = \mathcal{Kl}(C; S, T)$  with

$$(4.27) \quad S = \varpi^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \begin{pmatrix} 2(1 - \varpi^{\lambda_2}\alpha^{-1}\beta) & \varpi^{\lambda_2} \\ \varpi^{\lambda_2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad T = \varepsilon \begin{pmatrix} -2\alpha^{-1}\gamma & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

by (3.13). Similarly when  $\|A\| = |\delta|$ , we have  $A = k_1 C k_2$ , where

$$(4.28) \quad k_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha^{-1}\gamma \end{pmatrix}, \quad k_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha^{-1}\beta \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} \Delta\delta^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & \delta \end{pmatrix}$$

and  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = \mathcal{Kl}(C; S, T)$  with

$$(4.29) \quad S = \varpi^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \begin{pmatrix} 2\gamma\delta^{-1}(\gamma\delta^{-1} - \varpi^{\lambda_2}) & \varpi^{\lambda_2} - 2\gamma\delta^{-1} \\ \varpi^{\lambda_2} - 2\gamma\delta^{-1} & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad T = \varepsilon \begin{pmatrix} -2\beta\delta^{-1} & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

In both cases we write  $C = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $S = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ a_2 & a_3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $T = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 & b_2 \\ b_2 & b_3 \end{pmatrix}$ . Here we note that  $b_2 \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  and  $b_3 = 0$ .

Suppose that  $\|A\| = 1$ . Then (4.21) and (4.22) follow from Corollary 3.14 immediately.

Suppose that  $\|A\| < 1$  and  $|\Delta| = \|A\|^2$ . Then we have  $|a| = |b| = \|A\|$ . We also have  $\|A\| = |\alpha|$  or  $\|A\| = |\gamma|$ . By noting that the right hand side of (4.23) is symmetric with respect to  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$ , we may assume that  $\|A\| = |\alpha|$  by (4.8). Then by Lemma 3.13 we have  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = \mathcal{N}_1^* + \mathcal{N}_2^*$ , where

$$(4.30) \quad \mathcal{N}_1^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\varpi\mathcal{O}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-a_1 a^{-1}t + 2a_2 b^{-1}s}{rt - ab^{-1}s^2} + b_1 a^{-1}r + 2b_2 b^{-1}s \right) dr ds dt$$

and

$$(4.31) \quad \mathcal{N}_2^* = |a|^{-3} \int \int \int_{\{r \in \mathcal{O}, s \in \mathcal{O}^\times, t \in \mathcal{O} \mid rt - ab^{-1}s^2 \in \mathcal{O}^\times\}} \psi \left( \frac{-a_1a^{-1}t + 2a_2b^{-1}s}{rt - ab^{-1}s^2} + b_1a^{-1}r + 2b_2b^{-1}s \right) dr ds dt.$$

Let us evaluate  $\mathcal{N}_1^*$ . By the change of variable  $r \mapsto (r + ab^{-1}s^2)t^{-1}$  in (4.30), we have

$$(4.32) \quad \mathcal{N}_1^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-a_1a^{-1}r^{-1}t + b_1a^{-1}rt^{-1}) \left( \int_{\varpi\mathcal{O}} \psi \{b_1b^{-1}t^{-1}s^2 + 2b^{-1}(a_2r^{-1} + b_2)s\} ds \right) dr dt.$$

The inner integral of (4.32) is given by  $q^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{G}(M, N)$  where  $M = b_1b^{-1}t^{-1}\varpi^2$  and  $N = b^{-1}(a_2r^{-1} + b_2)\varpi$ . Since  $\text{ord}(a_2) > 0 = \text{ord}(b_2)$ , we have

$$\text{ord}(N) = 1 - \text{ord}(b) < 2 - \text{ord}(b) + \text{ord}(b_1) = \text{ord}(M).$$

By Proposition 3.2, the inner integral vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(b) = 1$ . When  $\text{ord}(b) = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_1^* = q^2 \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-a_1a^{-1}r^{-1}t + b_1a^{-1}rt^{-1}) dr dt.$$

Then the change of variable  $r \mapsto rt$  gives

$$(4.33) \quad \mathcal{N}_1^* = q^2 (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}\alpha}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varepsilon\gamma}{\Delta} \right).$$

As for  $\mathcal{N}_2^*$ , by changes of variables  $r \mapsto ab^{-1}rs$  and  $t \mapsto st$  in (4.31), we have

$$\mathcal{N}_2^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int \int_{\{r \in \mathcal{O}, t \in \mathcal{O} \mid rt - 1 \in \mathcal{O}^\times\}} \psi \left( \frac{-a_1a^{-2}bs^{-1}t + 2a_2a^{-1}s^{-1}}{rt - 1} + b_1b^{-1}rs + 2b_2b^{-1}s \right) ds dr dt.$$

Let us write  $\mathcal{N}_2^* = \mathcal{N}_{2,1}^* + \mathcal{N}_{2,2}^*$  where

$$(4.34) \quad \mathcal{N}_{2,1}^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{r \in \mathcal{O}} \int_{t \in \varpi\mathcal{O}} \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(M's + N's^{-1}) ds \right) dr dt$$

with  $M' = b^{-1}(b_1r + 2b_2)$ ,  $N' = a^{-1}(2a_2 - a_1a^{-1}bt)(rt - 1)^{-1}$ , and

$$(4.35) \quad \mathcal{N}_{2,2}^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{t \in \mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\{r \in \mathcal{O} \mid rt - 1 \in \mathcal{O}^\times\}} \psi \left( \frac{-a_1a^{-2}bs^{-1}t + 2a_2a^{-1}s^{-1}}{rt - 1} + b_1b^{-1}rs + 2b_2b^{-1}s \right) ds dt dr.$$

Let us evaluate  $\mathcal{N}_{2,1}^*$ . When  $\text{ord}(b_1) > 0$ , the integral  $\mathcal{N}_{2,1}^*$  vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(b) = 1$  by Proposition 3.4 since  $\text{ord}(M') = -\text{ord}(b) < \text{ord}(N')$ . When  $\text{ord}(b) = 1$ , we have  $\mathcal{N}_{2,1}^* = -q$ . Suppose that  $\text{ord}(b_1) = 0$ . Then we write

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,1}^* = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{N}_{2,1,i}^*, \quad \mathcal{N}_{2,1,i}^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{r \in \mathcal{O}} \int_{t \in \varpi^i \mathcal{O}^\times} \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(M's + N's^{-1}) ds \right) dr dt.$$

By introducing new variables  $u = \varpi^{-i}t$  and  $v = rt - 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,1,i}^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{s \in \mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{u \in \mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{v \in -1 + \varpi^i \mathcal{O}} \psi(-a_1 a^{-2} b s^{-1} \varpi^i u v^{-1} + 2a_2 a^{-1} s^{-1} v^{-1}) \\ \psi\{b_1 b^{-1} \varpi^{-i} u^{-1} (v+1) s + 2b_2 b^{-1} s\} ds du dv.$$

The change of variable  $u \mapsto uv$  yields

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,1,i}^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{s \in \mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{u \in \mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-a_1 a^{-2} b s^{-1} \varpi^i u + b_1 b^{-1} \varpi^{-i} u^{-1} s + 2b_2 b^{-1} s) \\ \left( \int_{v \in -1 + \varpi^i \mathcal{O}} \psi\{b^{-1} \varpi^{-i} (b_1 u^{-1} s + 2a_2 a^{-1} b s^{-1} \varpi^i) v^{-1}\} dv \right) ds du.$$

Here the inner integral vanishes. Thus we have shown that

$$(4.36) \quad \mathcal{N}_{2,1}^* = \begin{cases} -q, & \text{when } \text{ord}(b) = 1 \text{ and } |\alpha| > |\gamma|; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

As for  $\mathcal{N}_{2,2}^*$ , by replacing  $r$  by  $w = rt - 1$  in (4.35), we have

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,2}^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi\{-a_1 a^{-2} b s^{-1} t w^{-1} + 2a_2 a^{-1} s^{-1} w^{-1} + b_1 b^{-1} s t^{-1} (w+1) + 2b_2 b^{-1} s\} ds dt dw.$$

By the change of variable  $t \mapsto st$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,2}^* = |a|^{-3} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi\{-a_1 a^{-2} b t w^{-1} + b_1 b^{-1} t^{-1} (w+1)\} \\ \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(2a_2 a^{-1} s^{-1} w^{-1} + 2b_2 b^{-1} s) ds \right) dt dw.$$

Since  $\text{ord}(a_2) = \lambda_1 > 0 = \text{ord}(b_2)$ , the inner integral vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(b) = 1$  by Proposition 3.4. When  $\text{ord}(b) = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,2}^* = -q^2 \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-a_1 a^{-2} b t w^{-1} + b_1 b^{-1} t^{-1} w + b_1 b^{-1} t^{-1}) dt dw.$$

Then the change of variable  $w \mapsto tw$  gives

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,2}^* = -q^2 \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(b_1 b^{-1} t^{-1}) dt \right) \cdot \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\alpha}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varepsilon\gamma}{\Delta}\right).$$

Hence we have shown that

$$(4.37) \quad \mathcal{N}_{2,2}^* = \begin{cases} -q^2 (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\alpha}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varepsilon\gamma}{\Delta}\right), & \text{if } \text{ord}(b) = 1 \text{ and } |\alpha| > |\gamma|; \\ q \cdot \mathcal{Kl}\left(\frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}\alpha}{\Delta}, \frac{2\varepsilon\gamma}{\Delta}\right), & \text{if } \text{ord}(b) = 1 \text{ and } |\alpha| = |\gamma|; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Thus (4.23) follows from (4.33), (4.36) and (4.37).

Suppose that  $\|A\| < 1$  and  $|\Delta| < \|A\|^2$ . Then we have  $|a| < |b| = \|A\|$ . In a way similar how we obtained (3.38), we have

$$(4.38) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = |ab^2|^{-1} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left\{ -a_1 a^{-1} r^{-1} + a^{-1} (b_1 r t - a_3 b^{-1}) t^{-1} \right\} \\ \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi \left\{ b^{-1} r^{-1} (b_1 r t - a_3 b^{-1}) s^2 + 2b^{-1} r^{-1} (b_2 r t + a_2) s \right\} ds \right) dr dt.$$

When  $\text{ord}(a_2) > 0$ , the inner integral of (4.38) vanishes unless  $\text{ord}(b_1) = 0$  by Proposition 3.2. When  $\text{ord}(b_1) = 0$ , in a way similar to how we obtained (3.40), we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon) = \begin{cases} q |a|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{K}l(a^{-1}, -a^{-1} a_1 b_1), & \text{when } \text{ord}(b) = 1 \text{ and } \text{ord}(a_1) = 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

by Proposition 3.4 since  $\text{ord}(a) \geq 2$ . Hence when  $\|A\| = |\alpha|$ , the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  vanishes unless  $|\alpha| = |\gamma| = q^{-1}$  and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ . When so, (4.10) holds. When  $\|A\| = |\delta|$  and  $\text{ord}(a_2) > 0$ , we also have  $\text{ord}(a_1) > 0$  and  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  vanishes. On the other hand, when  $\|A\| = |\delta|$  and  $\text{ord}(a_2) = 0$ , we may use (4.8) to assume  $\|A\| = |\alpha|$ . Hence the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  vanishes unless  $|\gamma| = |\alpha| = q^{-1}$  and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ .

Thus we finish evaluating the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \varepsilon)$  in all cases.  $\square$

## 4.2. Evaluation

Let us evaluate the degenerate split Bessel orbital integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda)$  and the Novodvorsky orbital integral  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$  explicitly.

Till the end of this section, we fix the notation as follows. Let  $x \in \mathcal{O} \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$ . Let  $m = \text{ord}(x)$  and  $m' = \text{ord}(1-x)$ . Put  $\varepsilon_x = \varpi^{-m} x$ . Let  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$  and put  $\varepsilon_\mu = \varpi^n \mu$ . As in the previous section, for a fixed pair  $(x, \mu)$ , we regard  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda)$  and  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$  as functions on  $P^+$ . When we consider  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$ , we assume  $m$  to be even since it vanishes otherwise by Proposition 4.2.

Before going further, let us introduce some functions on  $P^+$ .

**DEFINITION 4.8.** (1) For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , let us define a function  $C_s$  on  $P^+$  by

$$(4.39) \quad C_s(\lambda) = (1 - q^{-1})^{-e(\lambda)} q^{m'+n-2\lambda_1-\lambda_2} \delta(\varpi)^{n-\lambda_1-\lambda_2}.$$

Here we note that we have  $q^{-2\lambda_1-\lambda_2} = \delta_B(\varpi^\lambda)^{\frac{1}{2}} q^{-\frac{\|\lambda\|}{2}}$ .

(2) For  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , we define a function  $P'_{(a,b)}$  on  $P^+$  by

$$(4.40) \quad P'_{(a,b)} = (-1)^{\|\lambda\|} \cdot P_{(a,b)}.$$

(3) For  $(c, d) \in P^+$ , let us define a subset  $\mathcal{L}(c, d)$  of  $P^+$  by

$$\mathcal{L}(c, d) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_1 \geq c, \lambda_2 = d\}.$$

Then we define a function  $L_{(a,b)}$  on  $P^+$  to be the characteristic function of the set  $\mathcal{L}(c, d)$ . We also define another function  $L'_{(c,d)}$  on  $P^+$  by

$$(4.41) \quad L'_{(c,d)} = (-1)^{\|\lambda\|} \cdot L_{(c,d)}.$$

**4.2.1. The first case.** We define a subset  $P_0^+$  of  $P^+$  by

$$(4.42) \quad P_0^+ = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_2 = 0\}.$$

Let us evaluate  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$  on  $P_0^+$ .

4.2.1.1. When  $\lambda = 0$ . We recall that  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(0)$  and  $\mathcal{N}(0)$  are given as follows by [6, Proof of Theorem 2] and [8, Theorem 4.13] respectively.

LEMMA 4.9. (1) *The integral  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(0)$  vanishes unless  $n \geq 0$ .*

(2) *Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .*

(a) *When  $n \geq m + 2$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{\lambda=0} = (n+1)\mathcal{K}l_1 + (m+n+1)\mathcal{K}l_2.$$

(b) *When  $m+1 \geq n \geq 2$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{\lambda=0} = (n+1)\{(m-n+1) - (m-n+3)q^{-1}\} + (m+n+1)\mathcal{K}l_2.$$

(c) *When  $n = 1$ , we have  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{\lambda=0} = 2\{m - (m+2)q^{-1}\}$ .*

(d) *When  $n = 0$ , we have  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{\lambda=0} = m+1$ .*

(3) *Suppose that  $m' > 0$ .*

(a) *When  $n \geq 1$ , we have  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{\lambda=0} = (n+1)(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2)$ .*

(b) *When  $n = 0$ , we have  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{\lambda=0} = \mathcal{K}l_1$ .*

LEMMA 4.10. (1) *The integral  $\mathcal{N}(0)$  vanishes unless  $n \geq 0$  and  $n$  is even.*

(2) *Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .*

(a) *When  $n \geq 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{\lambda=0} = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2, & \text{if } n > m; \\ 1 + q^{-1} + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2, & \text{if } n \leq m. \end{cases}$$

(b) *When  $n = 0$ , we have  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{\lambda=0} = 1$ .*

(3) *Suppose that  $m' > 0$ .*

(a) *When  $n \geq 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{\lambda=0} = (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2).$$

(b) *When  $n = 0$ , we have  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{\lambda=0} = \mathcal{K}l_1$ .*

4.2.1.2. *Evaluation of  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+}$  and  $\mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+}$ .*

PROPOSITION 4.11. *The function  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+}$  is expressed as follows.*

(1) *Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .*

(a) *When  $n \geq m + 2$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+} = 2(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,0)} + \{(n+1)\mathcal{K}l_1 + (m+n+1)\mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot P_{(0,0)}.$$

(b) *When  $m+1 \geq n \geq 2$ , we have*

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+} &= 2\{(m-n+1) - (m-n+3)q^{-1} + \mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot L_{(1,0)} \\ &\quad + [(n+1)\{(m-n+1) - (m-n+3)q^{-1}\} + (m+n+1)\mathcal{K}l_2] \cdot P_{(0,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

(c) *When  $n = 1$ , we have*

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+} &= \{2m - (3m+7)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(1,0)} + 2\{m - (m+3)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(2,0)} \\ &\quad + 2\{m - (m+2)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(0,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

(d) When  $n \leq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+} &= (m+1) \cdot P_{(-n,0)} + 2 \{(m+1) - (m+2)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(1-n,0)} \\ &\quad + \{2(m+1) - (3m+7)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(2-n,0)} \\ &\quad + 2\{(m+1) - (m+3)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(3-n,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$ .

(a) When  $n \geq 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+} = (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot \{2L_{(1,0)} + (n+1)P_{(0,0)}\}.$$

(b) When  $n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+} = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot (P_{(0,0)} + 2L_{(1,0)}).$$

(c) When  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_0^+} = \begin{cases} -q^{-1} \cdot P_{(-n,0)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1-n,0)}, & \text{if } m' = 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

PROPOSITION 4.12. The function  $\mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+}$  is expressed as follows.

(1) Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .

(a) Suppose that  $n \geq m+2$ . When  $n$  is odd,  $\mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+}$  vanishes. When  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+} = \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\} \cdot (P'_{(0,0)} + 2L'_{(1,0)}).$$

(b) Suppose that  $m+1 \geq n \geq 2$ . When  $n$  is odd,  $\mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+}$  vanishes. When  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+} = \left\{ 1 + q^{-1} + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\} \cdot (P'_{(0,0)} + 2L'_{(1,0)}).$$

(c) When  $n = 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+} = -q^{-1} (P'_{(1,0)} + 2L'_{(2,0)}).$$

(d) When  $n \leq 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+} = (-1)^n (P'_{(-n,0)} + 2L'_{(1-n,0)}) - (-1)^n q^{-1} (P'_{(2-n,0)} - 2L'_{(2-n,0)}).$$

(2) Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$ .

(a) Suppose that  $n \geq 1$ . When  $n$  is odd,  $\mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+}$  vanishes. When  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+} = (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot (P'_{(0,0)} + 2L'_{(1,0)}).$$

(b) When  $n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+} = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot (P'_{(0,0)} + 2L'_{(1,0)}).$$

(c) When  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}|_{P_0^+} = \begin{cases} -(-1)^n q^{-1} (P'_{(-n,0)} + 2L'_{(1-n,0)}), & \text{if } m' = 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

PROOF OF PROPOSITIONS 4.11 AND 4.12. By Lemmas 4.9 and 4.10, we may assume that  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, 0)$  where  $\lambda_1 \geq 1$ .

By (4.16), we have

$$(4.43) \quad C_s(\lambda)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) = |\Delta| \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq m+n+\lambda_1 \\ 0 \leq j \leq n+\lambda_1}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,j}, \varepsilon_\mu),$$

where

$$A^{i,j} = \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^j & \varpi^j + \varpi^{n+\lambda_1-i}x \\ \varpi^i & \varpi^i + \varpi^{n+\lambda_1-j} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{with } \Delta = \det A^{i,j} = \varpi^{n+\lambda_1}(1-x).$$

Similarly, by (4.17), we have

$$(4.44) \quad C_s(\lambda)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}(\lambda) = |\Delta| \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq m+n+\lambda_1 \\ 0 \leq j \leq n+\lambda_1}} (-1)^{i+j} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,j}, \varepsilon_\mu).$$

Suppose that  $n + \lambda_1 = 0$ . Then we have  $\|A^{i,0}\| = 1$ .

When  $m' = 0$ , we have  $|\Delta| = 1$  and  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,0}, \varepsilon_\mu) = 1$  by (4.21). Hence

$$C_s(\lambda)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) = \sum_{0 \leq i \leq m} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,0}, \varepsilon_\mu) = (m+1).$$

As for  $\mathcal{N}$ , we have

$$C_s(\lambda)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}(\lambda) = \sum_{0 \leq i \leq m} (-1)^i = 1$$

since  $m$  is even.

When  $m' \geq 1$ , we have  $m = 0$  and

$$C_s(\lambda)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda)^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}(\lambda) = \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; 0) = \begin{cases} -q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 1, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

by (4.22) and Proposition 3.8.

Suppose that  $n + \lambda_1 \geq 1$ . Then since  $|\Delta| < 1$  and  $\lambda_1 > \lambda_2 = 0$ , the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,j}, \varepsilon_\mu)$  vanishes unless

$$(4.45) \quad \|A^{i,j}\| = q^{-1} \quad \text{and} \quad |\Delta| = q^{-2}$$

or

$$(4.46) \quad \|A^{i,j}\| = 1.$$

When (4.45) holds, we have  $0 < j < n + \lambda_1$ . Hence  $n + \lambda_1 \geq 2$ . Thus (4.45) holds if and only if

$$(4.47) \quad n + \lambda_1 = 2, \quad m' = 0, \quad 1 \leq i \leq m+1, \quad j = 1.$$

Then we have

$$|\Delta| \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,1}, \varepsilon_\mu) = -(m+1)q^{-1}$$

by (4.23). Similarly when  $m$  is even, we have

$$|\Delta| \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} (-1)^{i+1} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,1}, \varepsilon_\mu) = \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} (-1)^{i+1} (-q^{-1}) = -q^{-1}.$$

The condition (4.46) holds if and only if  $i = 0$ ,  $m + n + \lambda_1$  or  $j = 0$ ,  $n + \lambda_1$ . Here we note that, by Lemma 4.6, we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,0}, \varepsilon_\mu) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*\left(A^{i',n+\lambda_1}, \varepsilon_\mu\right) \quad \text{where } i' = m + n + \lambda_1 - i$$

and

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{0,j}, \varepsilon_\mu) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*\left(A^{m+n+\lambda_1,j'}, \varepsilon_\mu\right) \quad \text{where } j' = n + \lambda_1 - j.$$

Hence when  $m$  is even, we have

$$(-1)^i \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,0}, \varepsilon_\mu) = (-1)^{i'+n+\lambda_1} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*\left(A^{i',n+\lambda_1}, \varepsilon_\mu\right)$$

and

$$(-1)^j \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{0,j}, \varepsilon_\mu) = (-1)^{m+n+\lambda_1+j'} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*\left(A^{m+n+\lambda_1,j'}, \varepsilon_\mu\right).$$

For  $i$  such that  $0 \leq i \leq m + n + \lambda_1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{i,0}, \varepsilon_\mu) = |\Delta|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_1 - i).$$

by (4.22). Then by Proposition 3.8, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=0}^{m+n+\lambda_1} \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_1 - i) &= \sum_{i'= -m-n}^{\lambda_1} \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; i') \\ &= \begin{cases} \mathcal{K}l_1, & \text{if } n \geq m + 2 \text{ and } m - n \text{ is even;} \\ (m - n + 1) - (m - n + 3) q^{-1}, & \text{if } m + 1 \geq n \geq 1; \\ (m + 1) - (m + 2) q^{-1}, & \text{if } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

when  $m' = 0$ , and

$$\sum_{i=0}^{n+\lambda_1} \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_1 - i) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{K}l_1, & \text{if } n \geq 0 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ -q^{-1}, & \text{if } n \leq -1 \text{ and } m' = 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

when  $m' > 0$ . When  $m$  is even, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=0}^{m+n+\lambda_1} (-1)^i \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_1 - i) &= (-1)^{\lambda_1} \sum_{i=-m-n}^{\lambda_1} (-1)^i \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; i) \\ &= \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_1} (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_1, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \geq m + 2 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ (-1)^{\lambda_1} (1 + q^{-1}), & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq n \geq 2 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ (-1)^{\lambda_1} (-1)^n, & \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ (-1)^{\lambda_1} (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_1, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, n \geq 0 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ (-1)^{\lambda_1} (-1)^{n+1} q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 1 \text{ and } n \leq -1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Similarly for  $j$  such that  $1 \leq j \leq n + \lambda_1 - 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A^{0,j}, \varepsilon_\mu) = |\Delta|^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; \lambda_1 - j)$$

and hence

$$\sum_{j=1}^{n+\lambda_1-1} \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; \lambda_1 - j) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{K}l_2, & \text{if } n \geq 2 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ -q^{-1}, & \text{if } n \leq 1 \text{ and } m' = 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

by Proposition 3.8. Similarly we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=1}^{n+\lambda_1-1} (-1)^j \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; \lambda_1 - j) &= (-1)^{\lambda_1} \sum_{j=1-n}^{\lambda_1-1} (-1)^j \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; j) \\ &= \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_1} (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_2, & \text{if } n \geq 2 \text{ and } n \text{ is even,} \\ (-1)^{\lambda_1} (-1)^n q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 1, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

The rest is clear by summing up all contributions.  $\square$

#### 4.2.2. The second case.

Let us define a subset  $P_+^+$  of  $P^+$  by

$$(4.48) \quad P_+^+ = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_2 \geq 1\}.$$

We shall evaluate  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda)$  and  $\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$  for  $\lambda \in P_+^+$ . This case is much more elaborate than the previous one.

For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P_+^+$ , we put

$$(4.49) \quad a = n + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2.$$

We recall that for  $(i, j)$  such that  $0 \leq i \leq a+m$  and  $0 \leq j \leq a$ , and,  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ , we have

$$A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) = \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^j \varepsilon & (\varpi^j \varepsilon + \varpi^{a+m-i} \varepsilon_x) \varpi^{-\lambda_2} \\ \varpi^i \varepsilon & (\varpi^i \varepsilon + \varpi^{a-j}) \varpi^{-\lambda_2} \end{pmatrix},$$

where we note that

$$(4.50) \quad \det A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) = \varpi^{a-\lambda_2} \varepsilon (1-x), \quad \text{ord}(\det A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon)) = a - \lambda_2 + m'.$$

Let us define subsets  $\mathcal{A}_k$  ( $1 \leq k \leq 4$ ) of  $M_2(\mathcal{O})$  by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{A}_1 &= \{A \in M_2(\mathcal{O}) \mid \|A\| = |\det A| = 1\} = \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathcal{O}), \\ \mathcal{A}_2 &= \{A \in M_2(\mathcal{O}) \mid \|A\| = 1, |\det A| < 1\}, \\ \mathcal{A}_3 &= \{A \in M_2(\mathcal{O}) \mid \|A\| = q^{-1}, |\det A| = q^{-2}\}, \\ \mathcal{A}_4 &= \left\{ A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}) \mid \|A\| = |\alpha| = |\gamma| = q^{-1}, |\det A| < q^{-2} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Then by Proposition 4.7, the support of  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon \mu \varepsilon)$ , as a function of  $\varepsilon$ , is contained in  $\{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times \mid A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \bigcup_{k=1}^4 \mathcal{A}_k\}$ . Hence we have

$$\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda) = \sum_{k=1}^4 \mathcal{B}_k^{(s)}(\lambda)$$

where

$$(4.51) \quad \mathcal{B}_k^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) (1-q^{-1}) |\Delta| q^{\lambda_2} \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq a+m \\ 0 \leq j \leq a}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(k)}(x, \mu),$$

$$(4.52) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(k)}(x, \mu) = \int_{\{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times \mid A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_k\}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon) d^\times \varepsilon$$

and

$$\Delta = \varpi^{a-\lambda_2} (1-x).$$

Here we note that

$$(4.53) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(k)}(x, \mu) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i',j',(k)}(x, \mu),$$

where  $i' = a + m - i$  and  $j' = a - j$ , by (4.18) and (4.20). Similarly we have

$$\mathcal{N}(\lambda) = \sum_{k=1}^4 \mathcal{N}_k(\lambda)$$

where

$$(4.54) \quad \mathcal{N}_k(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) (1 - q^{-1}) |\Delta| q^{\lambda_2} \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq a+m \\ 0 \leq j \leq a}} (-1)^{i+j} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(k)}(x, \mu).$$

**Evaluation of  $\mathcal{B}_1^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_1$ .** First let us introduce some functions on  $P^+$ .

DEFINITION 4.13. For  $(a, b) \in P^+$ , let us define a subset  $\mathcal{V}(a, b)$  of  $P^+$  by

$$\mathcal{V}(a, b) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_1 = a\}.$$

Then we define a function  $V_{(a,b)}$  on  $P^+$  to be the characteristic function of the set  $\mathcal{V}(a, b)$ . We also define another function  $V'_{(a,b)}$  on  $P^+$  by

$$(4.55) \quad V'_{(a,b)} = (-1)^{\|\lambda\|} \cdot V_{(a,b)}.$$

We observe the following lemma.

LEMMA 4.14. We have  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_1$  if and only if the condition

$$(4.56) \quad a + m' = \lambda_2, \quad i = a + m, \quad j = 0, \quad \varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O},$$

or the condition

$$(4.57) \quad a + m' = \lambda_2, \quad i = 0, \quad j = a, \quad \varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}$$

holds.

PROOF. By considering the determinant, we have  $a - \lambda_2 + m' = 0$ . It is clear that we have  $\min\{i, j\} = 0$  by looking at the first row of  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon)$ . When  $j = 0$ ,  $(\varepsilon + \varpi^{a+m-i}\varepsilon_x) \varpi^{-\lambda_2} \in \mathcal{O}$  implies that  $i = a + m$  and  $\varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}$ . Conversely when (4.56) holds, we have

$$(\varpi^{a+m}\varepsilon + \varpi^a) \varpi^{-\lambda_2} = \varpi^{a-\lambda_2} (1-x) + \varpi^{a+m-\lambda_2} (\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x) \in \mathcal{O},$$

and hence  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_1$ . The other case is similar.  $\square$

LEMMA 4.15. (1) The function  $\mathcal{B}_1^{(s)}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_1^{(s)} = 2 \cdot V_{(-n,1)}.$$

(b) When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_1^{(s)} = 2 \cdot V_{(-m'-n,m')} - P_{(-m'-n,m')}.$$

(c) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{B}_1^{(s)}$  vanishes.

(2) The function  $\mathcal{N}_1$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_1 = 2(-1)^n \cdot V'_{(-n,1)}.$$

(b) When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_1 = 2(-1)^n \cdot V'_{(-m'-n,m')} - (-1)^n \cdot P'_{(-m'-n,m')}.$$

(c) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{N}_1$  vanishes.

PROOF. We note that  $a + m' = \lambda_2$  is equivalent to  $\lambda_1 = -m' - n$ . We also have  $a = \lambda_2 - m' \geq 0$ . Since  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2$ , the functions  $\mathcal{B}_1^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_1$  vanish unless  $-m' - n \geq m'$ , i.e.  $2m' + n \leq 0$ . The rest is clear from Lemma 4.14.  $\square$

**Evaluation of  $\mathcal{B}_2^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_2$ .** We shall evaluate  $\mathcal{B}_2^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_2$  explicitly.

Let us define subsets  $\mathcal{A}_{2,l}$  ( $1 \leq l \leq 4$ ) of  $\mathcal{A}_2$  by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{A}_{2,1} &= \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{O}^\times & \mathcal{O} \\ \mathcal{O} & \mathcal{O} \end{pmatrix} \setminus \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathcal{O}), & \mathcal{A}_{2,2} &= \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{O} & \mathcal{O} \\ \mathcal{O}^\times & \mathcal{O} \end{pmatrix} \setminus \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathcal{O}), \\ \mathcal{A}_{2,3} &= \begin{pmatrix} \varpi\mathcal{O} & \mathcal{O}^\times \\ \varpi\mathcal{O} & \mathcal{O} \end{pmatrix}, & \mathcal{A}_{2,4} &= \begin{pmatrix} \varpi\mathcal{O} & \mathcal{O} \\ \varpi\mathcal{O} & \mathcal{O}^\times \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

For  $l$  such that  $1 \leq l \leq 4$ , let

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(2,l)}(x, \mu) = \int_{\{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times \mid A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,l}\}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon) d^\times \varepsilon.$$

Then by (4.18) and (4.20), we have

$$(4.58) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(2,l)}(x, \mu) = \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i',j',(2,l+1)}(x, \mu), \quad i' = a + m - i, \quad j' = a - j,$$

for  $l = 1, 3$ . We also put

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(2,5)}(x, \mu) = \int_{\{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times \mid A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,1} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,2}\}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon) d^\times \varepsilon$$

and

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(2,6)}(x, \mu) = \int_{\{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times \mid A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,4}\}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon), \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon) d^\times \varepsilon.$$

Then we have

$$(4.59) \quad \mathcal{B}_2^{(s)}(\lambda) = 2 \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)}(\lambda) + 2 \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}(\lambda) - \mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)}(\lambda) - \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}(\lambda)$$

where

$$\mathcal{B}_{2,l}^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) \cdot (1 - q^{-1}) q^{\lambda_2} |\Delta| \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq a+m \\ 0 \leq j \leq a}} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(2,l)}(x, \mu).$$

Similarly we have

$$(4.60) \quad \mathcal{N}_2(\lambda) = 2 \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,1}(\lambda) + 2 \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}(\lambda) - \mathcal{N}_{2,5}(\lambda) - \mathcal{N}_{2,6}(\lambda)$$

where

$$\mathcal{N}_{2,l}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) \cdot (1 - q^{-1}) q^{\lambda_2} |\Delta| \sum_{\substack{0 \leq i \leq a+m \\ 0 \leq j \leq a}} (-1)^{i+j} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(2,l)}(x, \mu).$$

**Evaluation of  $\mathcal{B}_{2,l}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,l}$  for  $l = 1, 5$ .** First we note the following lemma.

LEMMA 4.16. (1) We have  $A_{\lambda}^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,1}$  if and only if:

$$(4.61) \quad a \geq 0, \quad a + m' > \lambda_2, \quad i = a + m, \quad j = 0, \quad \varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}.$$

(2) We have  $A_{\lambda}^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,2}$  if and only if:

$$(4.62) \quad a \geq 0, \quad a + m' > \lambda_2, \quad i = 0, \quad j = a, \quad \varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}.$$

(3) We have  $A_{\lambda}^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,1} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,2}$  if and only if

$$(4.63) \quad a = 0, \quad m' > \lambda_2, \quad i = j = 0, \quad \varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}.$$

PROOF. The proof is similar to the one given for Lemma 4.14.  $\square$

LEMMA 4.17. (1) The function  $\mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)} = -q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1,1)}.$$

(b) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)} = (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{-n} L_{(1-n,i)} - q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1-n,1-n)}.$$

(c) When  $m' \geq 1$ ,  $2m' + n \geq 2$ ,  $n \leq -2$ , and  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)} = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})}.$$

(d) When  $m' \geq 2$  and  $2m' + n \leq 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)} &= -q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1-m'-n,m'-1)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=m'}^{-m'-n} L_{(1-m'-n,i)} - q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1-m'-n,1-m'-n)}. \end{aligned}$$

(e) When  $m' = 1$  and  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)} = (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{-1-n} L_{(-n,i)} - q^{-1} \cdot L_{(-n,-n)}.$$

(f) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)}$  vanishes.

(2) The function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,1}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,1} = -q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1,1)}.$$

(b) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,1} = (-1)^n (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{-n} L'_{(1-n,i)} - (-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1-n,1-n)}.$$

(c) When  $m' \geq 1$ ,  $2m' + n \geq 2$ ,  $n \leq -2$ , and  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,1} = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L'_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})}.$$

(d) When  $m' \geq 2$  and  $2m' + n \leq 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,1} &= -(-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1-m'-n, m'-1)} \\ &+ (-1)^n (1-q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=m'}^{-m'-n} L'_{(1-m'-n, i)} - (-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1-m'-n, 1-m'-n)}. \end{aligned}$$

(e) When  $m' = 1$  and  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,1} = (-1)^n (1-q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{-1-n} L'_{(-n, i)} - (-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(-n, -n)}.$$

(f) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,1}$  vanishes.

LEMMA 4.18. (1) The function  $\mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' \geq 1$ ,  $2m' + n \geq 2$ ,  $n \leq -2$  and  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)} = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot P_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})}.$$

(b) When  $m' \geq 2$  and  $2m' + n \leq 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)} = -q^{-1} \cdot P_{(1-m'-n, m'-1)}.$$

(c) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)}$  vanishes.

(2) The function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,5}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' \geq 1$ ,  $2m' + n \geq 2$ ,  $n \leq -2$  and  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,5} = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot P'_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})}.$$

(b) When  $m' \geq 2$  and  $2m' + n \leq 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,5} = -(-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot P'_{(1-m'-n, m'-1)}.$$

(c) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,5}$  vanishes.

PROOF OF LEMMA 4.17 AND LEMMA 4.18. Since the proofs are similar, here we prove only for  $\mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)}$ .

By Proposition 4.7 and (4.61), we have

$$\mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2)$$

if  $n + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \geq 0$  and  $m' + n + \lambda_1 > 0$ , and it vanishes otherwise. Similarly we have

$$\mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2)$$

if  $n + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0$  and  $m' > \lambda_2$ , and it vanishes otherwise. Let us define subsets  $\mathcal{D}_+^{(2,1)}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{D}_+^{(2,5)}$ ) of  $P_+^+$  by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{D}_+^{(2,1)} &= \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P_+^+ \mid \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \geq -n, \lambda_1 \geq -m' - n + 1\} \\ (\text{resp. } \mathcal{D}_+^{(2,5)}) &= \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P_+^+ \mid \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = -n, \lambda_1 \geq -m' - n + 1\}. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $F_+^{(2,1)}$  (resp.  $F_+^{(2,5)}$ ) denote the characteristic function of the set  $\mathcal{D}_+^{(2,1)}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{D}_+^{(2,5)}$ ). Then we have

$$(4.64) \quad \mathcal{B}_{2,1}^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2) F_+^{(2,1)}(\lambda)$$

and

$$(4.65) \quad \mathcal{B}_{2,5}^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2) F_{+}^{(2,5)}(\lambda).$$

Since  $\lambda_2 \geq 1$ , by Proposition 3.8, we have

$$\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2) = \begin{cases} -q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \leq 0 \text{ and } \lambda_2 = 1 - n; \\ 1 - q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \leq -1 \text{ and } \lambda_2 \leq -n; \\ \mathcal{K}l_1, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \geq 2, n \text{ is even, and, } \lambda_2 = \frac{-n}{2}; \\ -q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \leq 1 \text{ and } \lambda_2 = m' - 1, 1 - m' - n; \\ 1 - q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \leq 0 \text{ and } m' \leq \lambda_2 \leq -m' - n; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Thus Lemma 4.17 and Lemma 4.18 hold.  $\square$

**Evaluation of  $\mathcal{B}_{2,l}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,l}$  for  $l = 3, 6$ .** First we note the following lemma.

LEMMA 4.19. (1) We have  $A_{\lambda}^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3}$  if and only if one of the following conditions holds:

$$(4.66) \quad i = a + m - j, \quad 1 \leq j \leq \min \left\{ \lambda_2 - 1, \frac{a+m}{2}, a - \lambda_2 + m' \right\},$$

$$\varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2 - j} \mathcal{O}^{\times};$$

$$(4.67) \quad i = a - j, \quad \frac{a}{2} < j < \min \{ \lambda_2, a \}, \quad m' = \lambda_2 - j, \quad \varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{j+\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O};$$

$$(4.68) \quad a \geq 2\lambda_2, \quad \lambda_2 \leq i < a + m - \lambda_2, \quad j = \lambda_2;$$

$$(4.69) \quad a \geq 2\lambda_2, \quad i = a + m - \lambda_2, \quad j = \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^{\times} \setminus (-\varepsilon_x + \varpi \mathcal{O});$$

$$(4.70) \quad m' = 0, \quad 1 \leq i = a - \lambda_2 < \lambda_2, \quad j = \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{2\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}; \quad \text{or}$$

$$(4.71) \quad i = a + m - \lambda_2, \quad \lambda_2 < j \leq a - \lambda_2.$$

(2) We have  $A_{\lambda}^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,4}$  if and only if one of the following conditions holds:

$$(4.72a) \quad m' = 0, \quad i = m + \lambda_2, \quad 1 \leq j = a - \lambda_2 < \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{2\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}^{\times};$$

$$(4.72b) \quad m' > 0, \quad i = a - j, \quad \max \{ 0, a - \lambda_2 \} < j < \min \{ \lambda_2, a \},$$

$$\varepsilon \in (-\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2-j} \mathcal{O}^{\times}) \cap (-1 + \varpi^{j+\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}^{\times});$$

$$(4.73a) \quad a = 2\lambda_2, \quad \lambda_2 < i < \lambda_2 + m, \quad j = \lambda_2;$$

$$(4.73b) \quad a > 2\lambda_2, \quad i = j = \lambda_2;$$

$$(4.73c) \quad a = 2\lambda_2, \quad i = j = \lambda_2, \quad m > 0, \quad \varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^{\times} \setminus (-1 + \varpi \mathcal{O});$$

$$(4.74a) \quad a = 2\lambda_2, \quad i = \lambda_2 + m, \quad m > 0, \quad j = \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^{\times} \setminus (-\varepsilon_x + \varpi \mathcal{O});$$

$$(4.74b) \quad a = 2\lambda_2, \quad i = j = \lambda_2, \quad m = 0, \quad \varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^{\times} \setminus \{ (-\varepsilon_x + \varpi \mathcal{O}) \cup (-1 + \varpi \mathcal{O}) \};$$

$$(4.75) \quad m' = 0, \quad 1 \leq i = a - \lambda_2 < \lambda_2, \quad j = \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{2\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}^\times; \quad \text{or}$$

$$(4.76) \quad i = a + m - \lambda_2, \quad \lambda_2 < j = a - \lambda_2.$$

(3) For integers  $i$  and  $j$  satisfying  $0 < i < a+m$  and  $0 < j < a$ , and,  $\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ , we have

$$(4.77) \quad A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,4} \iff A_\lambda^{i',j'}(\varepsilon^{-1}\varepsilon_x) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3},$$

where  $i' = a + m - i$  and  $j' = a - j$ .

PROOF. Let  $a_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon)$  (resp.  $b_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon)$ ) denote the  $(1,2)$ -entry (resp.  $(2,2)$ -entry) of  $\mathcal{A}_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon)$ , i.e.

$$a_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) = \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}\varepsilon + \varpi^{a+m-i-\lambda_2}\varepsilon_x, \quad b_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) = \varpi^{i-\lambda_2}\varepsilon + \varpi^{a-j-\lambda_2}.$$

Here we note that

$$(4.78) \quad b_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon^{-1}\varepsilon_x) = \varepsilon^{-1}a_\lambda^{i',j'}(\varepsilon),$$

and hence (4.77) holds.

It is clear that we have  $\mathcal{A}_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{A}_{2,3} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,4}$ ) if and only if

$$(4.79) \quad 0 < i < a+m, \quad 0 < j < a, \quad a_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times, \quad b_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}$$

(resp.  $b_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ ).

Suppose that  $j < \lambda_2$  in (4.79). Then we have  $a_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  if and only if  $i = a + m - j$  and  $\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x \in \varpi^{\lambda_2-j}\mathcal{O}^\times$ . Then

$$b_\lambda^{a+m-j,j}(\varepsilon) = \varpi^{a-\lambda_2-j} \left\{ \varpi^{m+(\lambda_2-j)} \cdot a_\lambda^{a+m-j,j}(\varepsilon) + (1-x) \right\}.$$

Thus we have  $b_\lambda^{a+m-j,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}$  if and only if

$$(4.80) \quad a - 2j + m \geq 0, \quad a - \lambda_2 - j + m' \geq 0;$$

or

$$(4.81) \quad a - 2j < 0, \quad \lambda_2 - j = m', \quad \varepsilon + 1 \in \varpi^{j+\lambda_2-a}\mathcal{O}.$$

Here we note that (4.81) implies  $a_\lambda^{a-j,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$ , since

$$a_\lambda^{a-j,j}(\varepsilon) = \varpi^{-m'}(\varepsilon + 1) - \varpi^{-m'}(1-x),$$

where  $-m' + (j + \lambda_2 - a) = 2j - a > 0$ . Thus when  $j < \lambda_2$ ,  $\mathcal{A}_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3}$  if and only if (4.66) or (4.67) holds. The converse is clear.

Suppose that  $j < \lambda_2$  and  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,4}$ . Then we have

$$b_\lambda^{a+m-j,j}(\varepsilon) = \varpi^{a-\lambda_2-j}(\varpi^m\varepsilon + 1) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$$

if and only if

$$(4.82) \quad j = a - \lambda_2, \quad \varpi^m\varepsilon + 1 \in \mathcal{O}^\times;$$

or

$$(4.83) \quad m = 0, \quad a - j - \lambda_2 < 0, \quad \varepsilon + 1 \in \varpi^{j+\lambda_2-a}\mathcal{O}^\times.$$

Since  $\varpi^m\varepsilon + 1 = \varpi^m(\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x) + (1-x)$ , we have (4.72a) or (4.72b). The converse is clear.

Suppose that  $j = \lambda_2$  in (4.79). Then we have  $a_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  if and only if

$$(4.84) \quad a + m - i - \lambda_2 > 0;$$

or

$$(4.85) \quad i = a + m - \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times \setminus (-\varepsilon_x + \varpi \mathcal{O}).$$

On the other hand, we have  $b_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}$  if and only if

$$(4.86) \quad i - \lambda_2 \geq 0, \quad a - 2\lambda_2 \geq 0;$$

or

$$(4.87) \quad i = a - \lambda_2 < \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon + 1 \in \varpi^{2\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}.$$

Suppose that (4.84) and (4.87) hold. Then  $m > 0$  and hence  $m' = 0$ . Suppose that (4.85) and (4.87) hold. Then  $m = 0$  and

$$1 - x = (\varepsilon + 1) - (\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x) \in \mathcal{O}^\times,$$

i.e.,  $m' = 0$ . Conversely when (4.70) holds, we have (4.84) (resp. (4.85)) if  $m > 0$  (resp. if  $m = 0$ ). Thus when  $j = \lambda_2$ , one of (4.68), (4.69) and (4.70) holds and the converse also holds.

Suppose that  $j = \lambda_2$  and  $A_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,4}$ . We have  $b_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  if and only if

$$(4.88) \quad i = \lambda_2, \quad a - 2\lambda_2 > 0;$$

$$(4.89) \quad i - \lambda_2 > 0, \quad a = 2\lambda_2;$$

$$(4.90) \quad i = \lambda_2, \quad a = 2\lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}^\times \setminus (-1 + \varpi \mathcal{O});$$

or

$$(4.91) \quad i = a - \lambda_2 < \lambda_2, \quad \varepsilon + 1 \in \varpi^{2\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}^\times.$$

Hence when (4.68) (resp. (4.69)) holds, we have  $b_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  if and only if one of (4.73) (resp. (4.74)) holds. When (4.70) holds, we have  $b_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  if and only if (4.75) holds by (4.91).

Suppose that  $j > \lambda_2$  in (4.92). We have  $a_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}^\times$  if and only if

$$(4.92) \quad i = a + m - \lambda_2.$$

Then we have  $b_\lambda^{a+m-\lambda_2,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{O}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{O}^\times$ ) if and only if

$$(4.93) \quad a - \lambda_2 - j \geq 0 \quad (\text{resp. } a - \lambda_2 - j = 0)$$

since  $(a + m - \lambda_2) - \lambda_2 > (a + m - \lambda_2) - j \geq a - \lambda_2 - j$ . Hence when  $j > \lambda_2$ , (4.71) (resp. (4.76)) holds if  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_{2,3}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{A}_{2,3} \cap \mathcal{A}_{2,4}$ ). The converse is clear.  $\square$

LEMMA 4.20. (1) The function  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .

(i) When  $n \geq m + 2$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} = -(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}.$$

(ii) When  $n = m + 1 \geq 2$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} = (2q^{-1} - \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}.$$

(iii) When  $m \geq n \geq 2$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} = \{-(m - n + 1) + (m - n + 3)q^{-1} - \mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot L_{(1,1)}.$$

(iv) When  $n = 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} = q^{-1} \cdot L_{(2,2)} + \{-m + (m+2)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(1,1)}.$$

(v) When  $n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} = q^{-1} \cdot L_{(3,3)} - (1-q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(2,2)} + \{-m + (m+2)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(1,1)}.$$

(vi) When  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} &= q^{-1} \cdot L_{(3-n,3-n)} - (1-q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(2-n,2-n)} \\ &\quad - (1-q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=2}^{1-n} L_{(1-n,i)} + \{-m + (m+2)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(1-n,1)}. \end{aligned}$$

(b) Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$ .

(i) When  $2m' + n \geq 2$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} = \begin{cases} -(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } n > 0 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ -\mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L_{(\frac{4-n}{2}, \frac{4-n}{2})}, & \text{if } n \leq 0 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

(ii) When  $2m' + n = 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} = q^{-1} \cdot L_{(m'+1,m'+1)} + q^{-1} \cdot L_{(m'+2,m'+2)}.$$

(iii) When  $2m' + n \leq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)} &= q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)} - (1-q^{-1}) \cdot \sum_{i=m'+2}^{1-m'-n} L_{(1-m'-n,i)} \\ &\quad - (1-q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(2-m'-n,2-m'-n)} + q^{-1} \cdot L_{(3-m'-n,3-m'-n)}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) The function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .

(i) Suppose that  $n \geq m+2$ . When  $n$  is odd,  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  vanishes. When  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\} \cdot L'_{(1,1)}.$$

(ii) When  $n = m+1 \geq 2$ , the function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  vanishes.

(iii) When  $m \geq n \geq 2$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = \begin{cases} \{(1+q^{-1}) + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(iv) When  $n = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}'_{2,3} = -q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(2,2)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1,1)}.$$

(v) When  $n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(3,3)} - (1-q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(2,2)} + 2q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1,1)}.$$

(vi) When  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = (-1)^n \left\{ q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(3-n,3-n)} - (1-q^{-1}) \left( L'_{(2-n,2-n)} + \sum_{i=2}^{1-n} L'_{(1-n,i)} \right) \right\} \\ + (-1)^n 2q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1-n,1)}.$$

(b) Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$ .

(i) When  $2m' + n \geq 2$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } n \geq 2 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ -\mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L'_{(\frac{4-n}{2}, \frac{4-n}{2})}, & \text{if } n \leq 0 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(ii) When  $2m' + n = 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = -q^{-1} \cdot \left( L'_{(m'+1,m'+1)} + L'_{(m'+2,m'+2)} \right).$$

(iii) When  $2m' + n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = - (1-q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(m'+2,m'+2)} + q^{-1} \cdot \left( L'_{(m'+1,m'+1)} + L'_{(m'+3,m'+3)} \right).$$

(iv) When  $2m' + n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3} = -(-1)^n (1-q^{-1}) \cdot \left( L'_{(2-m'-n,2-m'-n)} + \sum_{i=m'+2}^{1-m'-n} L'_{(1-m'-n,i)} \right) \\ + (-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot \left( L'_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)} + L'_{(3-m'-n,3-m'-n)} \right).$$

LEMMA 4.21. (1) The function  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)} = \{(1-m) + (m+1)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(1-n,1)} - 2(1-q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(1-n,1)}.$$

(b) When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)} = P_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)} - 2(1-q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)}.$$

(c) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  vanishes.

(2) The function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n = 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6} = -(1-3q^{-1}) \cdot P'_{(1,1)}.$$

(b) When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq -1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6} = -(-1)^n \left\{ 2(1-q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(1-n,1)} - (1+q^{-1}) \cdot P'_{(1-n,1)} \right\}.$$

(c) When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6} = -(-1)^n \left\{ 2(1-q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)} - P'_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)} \right\}.$$

(d) The function  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  vanishes otherwise.

PROOF OF LEMMA 4.20 AND LEMMA 4.21. First let us compute the contributions from each type of the domains in Lemma 4.19.

Type (4.66) contributions to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ . Suppose that (4.66) holds. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-j,j,(2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1-q^{-1}} \\ &\cdot \int_{-\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2-j} \mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-j}(\varpi^m \varepsilon + 1)\varepsilon_1}{1-x} + \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+j-a}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1-x)(\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x)} \right) d\varepsilon d\varepsilon_1.\end{aligned}$$

By a change of variable  $\varepsilon_2 = \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}(\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x)\varepsilon_1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-j,j,(2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{j-\lambda_2}}{1-q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-2\varpi^{-j}\varepsilon_1) d\varepsilon_1 \right) \\ &\quad \cdot \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{m+\lambda_2-2j}\varepsilon_2 + 2\varpi^{\lambda_1+2j-a}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_2^{-1}}{1-x} \right) d\varepsilon_2.\end{aligned}$$

Since  $j \geq 1$ , the inner integral vanishes unless  $j = 1$ . When  $j = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-1,1,(2,3)}(x, \mu) = \frac{-|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{-\lambda_2}}{1-q^{-1}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2).$$

Thus the condition for the type (4.66) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.94a) \quad \lambda_1 \geq 1 - m' - n, \quad \lambda_2 \geq 2 \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \geq 2 - m - n;$$

$$(4.94b) \quad -\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2);$$

$$(4.94c) \quad -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2).$$

Here we note that by Proposition 3.8, under the condition (4.94a), we have

$$(4.95) \quad \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2)$$

$$= \begin{cases} -q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \leq 1, \lambda_2 = 3 - n; \\ 1 - q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \leq 0, 2 \leq \lambda_2 \leq 2 - n; \\ \mathcal{K}l_1, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \geq 2, n \leq 0, n \text{ is even, } \lambda_2 = \frac{4-n}{2}; \\ -q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n = 1, \lambda_2 = m' + 1, m' + 2; \\ -q^{-1}, & \text{if } -n \geq 2m' \geq 2, \lambda_1 \geq 1 - m' - n, \lambda_2 = m' + 1; \\ -q^{-1}, & \text{if } -n \geq 2m' \geq 2, \lambda_2 = 3 - m' - n; \\ 1 - q^{-1}, & \text{if } -n \geq 2m' \geq 2, \lambda_1 \geq 1 - m' - n, 2 - m' - n \geq \lambda_2 \geq m' + 2; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Thus the type (4.66) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.96a) \quad q^{-1} \cdot L_{(2,2)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n = 1;$$

$$(4.96b) \quad q^{-1} \cdot L_{(3-n, 3-n)} - (1 - q^{-1}) \left( L_{(2-n, 2-n)} + \sum_{i=2}^{1-n} L_{(1-n, i)} \right),$$

if  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq 0$ ;

$$(4.96c) \quad -\mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L_{(\frac{4-n}{2}, \frac{4-n}{2})}, \quad \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \geq 2, n \leq 0 \text{ and } n \text{ is even};$$

$$(4.96d) \quad q^{-1} \cdot (L_{(m'+1,m'+1)} + L_{(m'+2,m'+2)}) , \quad \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n = 1;$$

$$(4.96e) \quad - (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \left( L_{(2-m'-n,2-m'-n)} + \sum_{i=m'+2}^{1-m'-n} L_{(1-m'-n,i)} \right) \\ + q^{-1} \cdot (L_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)} + L_{(3-m'-n,3-m'-n)}) , \quad \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \leq 0;$$

$$(4.96f) \quad 0, \quad \text{otherwise.}$$

The type (4.66) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  is given by:

$$(4.97a) \quad -q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(2,2)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n = 1;$$

$$(4.97b) \quad (-1)^n \left\{ q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(3-n,3-n)} - (1 - q^{-1}) \left( L'_{(2-n,2-n)} + \sum_{i=2}^{1-n} L'_{(1-n,i)} \right) \right\}, \\ \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 0;$$

$$(4.97c) \quad -\mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L'_{(\frac{4-n}{2}, \frac{4-n}{2})}, \quad \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \geq 2, n \leq 0 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;}$$

$$(4.97d) \quad -q^{-1} \cdot (L'_{(m'+1,m'+1)} + L'_{(m'+2,m'+2)}) , \quad \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n = 1;$$

$$(4.97e) \quad -(-1)^n (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot \left( L'_{(2-m'-n,2-m'-n)} + \sum_{i=m'+2}^{1-m'-n} L'_{(1-m'-n,i)} \right) \\ + (-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot (L'_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)} + L'_{(3-m'-n,3-m'-n)}) , \quad \text{if } m' \geq 1, 2m' + n \leq 0;$$

$$(4.97f) \quad 0, \quad \text{otherwise.}$$

*Type (4.72a) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* Similarly when (4.72a) holds, the integral  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{m+\lambda_2, n+\lambda_1, (2,6)}(x, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $n + \lambda_1 = 1$ . When  $n + \lambda_1 = 1$ , we have

$$(4.98) \quad \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{m+\lambda_2, 1, (2,6)}(x, \mu) = \frac{-|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{-\lambda_2}}{1 - q^{-1}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2).$$

Hence the condition for the type (4.72a) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.99a) \quad m' = 0, \quad \lambda_1 = 1 - n \geq \lambda_2 \geq 2;$$

$$(4.99b) \quad -\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2);$$

$$(4.99c) \quad -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2).$$

By (4.95), under the condition (4.99a), we have

$$\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - 2) = 1 - q^{-1}.$$

Thus the type (4.72a) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.100) \quad \begin{cases} - (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(1-n,2)}, & \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n \leq -1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.72a) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  is given by:

$$(4.101) \quad \begin{cases} -(-1)^n (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(1-n,2)}, & \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n \leq -1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

*Type (4.72b) contributions to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* When (4.72b) holds, we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-j,j,(2,6)}(x, \mu) = \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \int_{(-\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2-j} \mathcal{O}^\times) \cap (-1 + \varpi^{j+\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}^\times)} \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-j}(\varepsilon+1)}{1-x}, \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+j-a}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x}{(1-x)(\varepsilon+\varepsilon_x)} \right) d\varepsilon.$$

In the integrand, we have

$$\text{ord} \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-j}(\varepsilon+1)}{1-x} \right) = \lambda_2 - a - m' < \lambda_1 + 2j - a - m' = \text{ord} \left( \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+j-a}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x}{(1-x)(\varepsilon+\varepsilon_x)} \right).$$

Hence

$$\mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-j}(\varepsilon+1)}{1-x}, \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+j-a}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x}{(1-x)(\varepsilon+\varepsilon_x)} \right) = \begin{cases} -q^{-1}, & \text{if } \lambda_2 - a - m' = -1; \\ 1 - q^{-1}, & \text{if } \lambda_2 - a - m' \geq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Suppose that  $\lambda_2 - a - m' \geq 0$ . Then we have

$$j + \lambda_2 - a \geq j + m' > m'.$$

Hence the non-emptiness of the set

$$(-\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2-j} \mathcal{O}^\times) \cap (-1 + \varpi^{j+\lambda_2-a} \mathcal{O}^\times)$$

implies that  $\lambda_2 - j = m'$ . Then  $j = \lambda_2 - m' \geq a$ . This contradicts the condition (4.72b).

Suppose that  $\lambda_2 - a - m' = -1$ , i.e.  $\lambda_1 = 1 - m' - n$ . Then we have

$$\max \{0, a - \lambda_2\} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \max \{\lambda_2, a\} = \lambda_2.$$

Since  $j + \lambda_2 - a = j + m' - 1 \geq m'$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{(-\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2-j} \mathcal{O}^\times) \cap (-1 + \varpi^{j+m'-1} \mathcal{O}^\times)} d\varepsilon \\ &= \begin{cases} q^{1-\lambda_2} (1 - 2q^{-1}), & \text{if } \lambda_2 - j = j + m' - 1 = m'; \\ q^{1-\lambda_2} (1 - q^{-1}), & \text{if } \lambda_2 - j > m' = j + m' - 1; \\ q^{1-\lambda_2} (1 - q^{-1}), & \text{if } \lambda_2 - j = m' < j + m' - 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Hence we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-j,j,(2,6)}(x, \mu) = \begin{cases} -(1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot C_s(\lambda) & \text{if } \lambda_2 = m' + 1, j = 1; \\ -(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot C_s(\lambda) & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq m' + 2, j = 1, \lambda_2 - m'. \end{cases}$$

Thus the condition for the type (4.72b) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.102a) \quad m' \geq 1, \quad \lambda_1 = 1 - m' - n \geq \lambda_2 \geq m' + 1;$$

$$(4.102b) \quad \begin{cases} -(1 - 2q^{-1}), & \text{if } \lambda_2 = m' + 1; \\ -2(1 - q^{-1}), & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq m' + 2; \end{cases}$$

$$(4.102c) \quad \begin{cases} -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} \cdot (1 - 2q^{-1}), & \text{if } \lambda_2 = m' + 1; \\ -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} \cdot 2(1 - q^{-1}), & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq m' + 2. \end{cases}$$

Hence the type (4.72b) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.103a) \quad - \left\{ 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} - P_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} \right\},$$

if  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ ;

$$(4.103b) \quad 0, \quad \text{otherwise.}$$

The type (4.72b) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  is given by:

$$(4.104a) \quad -(-1)^n \left\{ 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} - P'_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} \right\},$$

if  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ ;

$$(4.104b) \quad 0, \quad \text{otherwise.}$$

*Type (4.67) contributions to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ .* When (4.67) holds, we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-j,j,(2,3)}(x, \mu) = \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \cdot \int_{-1+\varpi^{\lambda_2-a+j}\mathcal{O}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-j}(\varepsilon+1)\varepsilon_1}{1-x} + \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+j-a}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1-x)(\varepsilon+\varepsilon_x)} \right) d\varepsilon d\varepsilon_1.$$

In the integrand, we have

$$\text{ord} \left( \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+j-a}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x}{(1-x)(\varepsilon+\varepsilon_x)} \right) = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 3j - a > 0.$$

By a change of variable  $\varepsilon + 1 = \varpi^{\lambda_2-a+j}\delta$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-j,j,(2,3)}(x, \mu) = \frac{|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{a-j-\lambda_2}}{1 - q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{\lambda_2-a}\varepsilon_1\delta}{1-x} \right) d\delta \right) d\varepsilon_1.$$

Here the inner integral vanishes since

$$\text{ord} \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{\lambda_2-a}\varepsilon_1}{1-x} \right) = j - a < 0.$$

Thus there is no type (4.67) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  nor to  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ .

*Type (4.68) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ .* When (4.68) holds, we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2,(2,3)}(x, \mu) = \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \cdot \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{i-a}(\varepsilon + \varpi^{a-i-\lambda_2})\varepsilon_1}{1-x} + \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+m-i}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1-x)(\varepsilon + \varpi^{a+m-\lambda_2-i}\varepsilon_x)} \right) d\varepsilon d\varepsilon_1.$$

By a change of variable  $\varepsilon_2 = \varepsilon + \varpi^{a+m-\lambda_2-i}\varepsilon_x$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,\lambda_2,(2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1-q^{-1}} \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{i-a}}{1-x}, \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+\lambda_2+m-i}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x}{1-x} \right) \\ &\quad \cdot \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2}\varepsilon_1) d\varepsilon_1. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\lambda_2 \geq 1$ , the integral vanishes unless  $\lambda_2 = 1$ . Thus the condition for the type (4.68) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.105a) \quad \lambda_1 \geq \max \{1-n, 2-m-n\}, \quad \lambda_2 = 1;$$

$$(4.105b) \quad - \sum_{i=1}^{\lambda_1+m+n-1} \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; \lambda_1+1-i) = - \sum_{j=2-m-n}^{\lambda_1} \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; j);$$

$$(4.105c) \quad \sum_{i=1}^{\lambda_1+m+n-1} (-1)^i \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; \lambda_1+1-i) = (-1)^{\|\lambda\|} \sum_{j=2-m-n}^{\lambda_1} (-1)^j \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; j).$$

By Proposition 3.8, under the condition (4.105a), we have

$$\sum_{j=2-m-n}^{\lambda_1} \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; j) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{Kl}_1, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \geq m+2, n \geq 3, m-n \text{ is even;} \\ -2q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, n = m+1 \geq 3; \\ -q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, n = m+1 = 2; \\ (m-n+1) - (m-n+3)q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq n \geq 3; \\ (m-1) - mq^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1, n \leq \min\{2, m\}; \\ \mathcal{Kl}_1, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{j=2-m-n}^{\lambda_1} (-1)^j \mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; j) \\ &= \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \mathcal{Kl}_1, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \geq m+2, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ 1+q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ (-1)^n, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \geq n; \\ (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{Kl}_1, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Hence the type (4.68) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.106a) \quad -\mathcal{Kl}_1 \cdot L_{(1,1)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0, n \geq m+2, n \geq 3, m-n \text{ is even;}$$

$$(4.106b) \quad 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1,1)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0, n = m+1 \geq 3;$$

$$(4.106c) \quad q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1,1)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0, n = m + 1 = 2;$$

$$(4.106d) \quad -\{(m-n+1)-(m-n+3)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(1,1)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq n \geq 3;$$

$$(4.106e) \quad -\{(m-1)-mq^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(1,1)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq n = 1 \text{ or } 2;$$

$$(4.106f) \quad -\{(m-1)-mq^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(1-n,1)}, \quad \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1, n \leq 0;$$

$$(4.106g) \quad -\mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L_{(1,1)}, \quad \text{if } m' \geq 1, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even};$$

$$(4.106h) \quad 0, \quad \text{otherwise.}$$

The type (4.68) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  is given by:

$$(4.107) \quad \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, n \geq m + 2, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ (1 + q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ (-1)^n \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2, n = 1, 2; \\ (-1)^n \cdot L'_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2, n \leq 0; \\ (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' \geq 1, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

*Type (4.73a) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* By the computation above, the condition for the type (4.73a) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.108a) \quad m \geq 2, \quad \lambda_1 = 1 - n \geq \lambda_2 = 1;$$

$$(4.108b) \quad -\sum_{i=2}^m \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; 2 - n - i) = -\sum_{j=2-m-n}^{-n} \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; j);$$

$$(4.108c) \quad \sum_{i=2}^m (-1)^i \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; 2 - n - i) = (-1)^{\|\lambda\|} \sum_{j=2-m-n}^{-n} (-1)^j \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; j).$$

By Proposition 3.8, under the condition (4.108a), we have

$$\sum_{j=2-m-n}^{-n} \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; j) = (m-1)(1-q^{-1})$$

and

$$\sum_{j=2-m-n}^{-n} (-1)^j \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; j) = \sum_{j=2-m-n}^{-n} (-1)^j (1-q^{-1}) = (-1)^n (1-q^{-1}),$$

since  $n \leq 0$ ,  $-m < 2 - m - n \leq -n$  and  $m$  is even in the second equality. Thus the type (4.73a) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.109) \quad \begin{cases} -(m-1)(1-q^{-1}) \cdot P_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.73a) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  is given by:

$$(4.110) \quad \begin{cases} (-1)^n (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot P'_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

*Type (4.73b) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* By the computation above, the condition for the type (4.73b) contributions occur is given by:

$$(4.111) \quad \lambda_1 \geq 2 - n, \quad \lambda_2 = 1.$$

By Proposition 3.8, under the condition (4.111), we have

$$\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_1) = 0.$$

Thus there is no type (4.73b) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  nor to  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .

*Type (4.73c) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* When (4.73c) holds, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,6)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \\ &\cdot \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times \setminus (-1 + \varpi \mathcal{O})} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} (\varepsilon + 1) \varepsilon_1}{1 - x} + \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+m} \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon_x \varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1 - x)(\varepsilon + \varpi^m \varepsilon_x)} \right) d\varepsilon d\varepsilon_1. \end{aligned}$$

In the integrand, we have

$$\text{ord} \left( \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+m} \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon_x}{(1 - x)(\varepsilon + \varpi^m \varepsilon_x)} \right) = \lambda_1 + m > 0.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,6)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times \setminus (-1 + \varpi \mathcal{O})} \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} (\varepsilon + 1) \varepsilon_1}{1 - x} \right) d\varepsilon_1 \right) d\varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

where the inner integral vanishes unless  $\lambda_2 = 1$ . Thus the condition for the type (4.73c) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.112a) \quad m > 0, \quad \lambda_1 = 1 - n \geq \lambda_2 = 1;$$

$$(4.112b) \quad - (1 - 2q^{-1});$$

$$(4.112c) \quad -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} (1 - 2q^{-1}).$$

Thus the type (4.73c) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.113) \quad \begin{cases} -(1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot P_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.73a) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  is given by:

$$(4.114) \quad \begin{cases} -(-1)^n (1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot P'_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

since  $m$  is even when we consider  $\mathcal{N}$ .

Type (4.69) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ . When (4.69) holds, by a similar computation, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1-q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times \setminus (\varepsilon_x + \varpi \mathcal{O})} \\ &\quad \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{m-\lambda_2} \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2 + 2\varpi^{\lambda_2-n} \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon_x \varepsilon_1^{-1} \varepsilon_2^{-1}}{1-x} \right) \psi(-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \varepsilon_1) d\varepsilon_1 d\varepsilon_2.\end{aligned}$$

By a change of variable  $\varepsilon_1 \mapsto \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2^{-1}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1-q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{m-\lambda_2} \varepsilon_1 + 2\varpi^{\lambda_2-n} \varepsilon_\mu \varepsilon_x \varepsilon_1^{-1}}{1-x} \right) \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times \setminus (\varepsilon_x + \varpi \mathcal{O})} \psi(-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2^{-1}) d\varepsilon_2 \right) d\varepsilon_1.\end{aligned}$$

Here

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{\mathcal{O}^\times \setminus (\varepsilon_x + \varpi \mathcal{O})} \psi(-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2} \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_2^{-1}) d\varepsilon_2 \\ = \begin{cases} -q^{-1} \{1 + \psi(-2\varpi^{-1} \varepsilon_1 \varepsilon_x^{-1})\}, & \text{if } \lambda_2 = 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

When  $\lambda_2 = 1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-1, 1, (2,3)}(x, \mu) = \frac{-|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{-1}}{1-q^{-1}} \cdot \{\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; -1) + \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; -1)\}.$$

Thus the condition for the type (4.69) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.115a) \quad \lambda_1 \geq 1-n, \quad \lambda_2 = 1;$$

$$(4.115b) \quad -\{\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; -1) + \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; -1)\};$$

$$(4.115c) \quad -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} \{\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; -1) + \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; -1)\}.$$

By Proposition 3.8, we have

$$\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; -1) + \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; -1) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{Kl}_1 + \mathcal{Kl}_2, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ -q^{-1} + \mathcal{Kl}_2, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ -2q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 1; \\ 1 - 2q^{-1}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1 \text{ and } n \leq 1; \\ \mathcal{Kl}_1 + \mathcal{Kl}_2, & \text{if } m' \geq 1 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Thus the type (4.69) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.116) \quad \begin{cases} -(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ -(-q^{-1} + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n = 1; \\ -(1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1 \text{ and } n = 1; \\ 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ -(1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ -(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' \geq 1 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.69) contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  is given by:

$$(4.117) \quad \begin{cases} -(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ -(-q^{-1} + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ -2q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n = 1; \\ -(1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \text{ and } n = 1; \\ (-1)^n 2q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ -(-1)^n (1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ -(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } m' \geq 1 \text{ and } n = 2; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

since  $m$  is even when we consider  $\mathcal{N}$ .

*Type (4.74a) contributions to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* Similarly the type (4.74a) contributions occur when

$$m > 0, \quad \lambda_1 = 1 - n \geq \lambda_2 = 1.$$

Since  $n = 1 - \lambda_1 \leq 0$  and  $m > 0$ , we have

$$\mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; -1) + \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; -1) = 1 - 2q^{-1}$$

by Proposition 3.8. Hence the type (4.74a) contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and the type (4.74a) contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  are respectively given by:

$$(4.118a) \quad -(1 - 2q^{-1});$$

$$(4.118b) \quad -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} (1 - 2q^{-1}).$$

Thus the type (4.74a) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.119) \quad \begin{cases} -(1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot P_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 1 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.74a) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  is given by:

$$(4.120) \quad \begin{cases} -(-1)^n (1 - 2q^{-1}) \cdot P'_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m \geq 2 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

since  $m$  is even when we consider  $\mathcal{N}$ .

Type (4.74b) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ . When (4.74b) holds, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,6)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times \setminus \{(-\varepsilon_x + \varpi\mathcal{O}) \cup (-1 + \varpi\mathcal{O})\}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \\ &\quad \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2}(\varepsilon + 1)\varepsilon_1}{1 - x} + \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1 - x)(\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x)} \right) d\varepsilon d\varepsilon_1.\end{aligned}$$

In the integrand, we have

$$\text{ord} \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2}(\varepsilon + 1)}{1 - x} \right) = -m' - \lambda_2 < \text{ord} \left( \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1 - x)(\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x)} \right) = -m' + \lambda_1.$$

Hence  $\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,6)}(x, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $m' = 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 1$ . Thus the condition for the type (4.74b) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.121a) \quad m = m' = 0, \quad \lambda_1 = 1 - n \geq \lambda_2 = 1;$$

$$(4.121b) \quad - (1 - 3q^{-1});$$

$$(4.121c) \quad -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} (1 - 3q^{-1}).$$

Thus the type (4.74b) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.122) \quad \begin{cases} - (1 - 3q^{-1}) \cdot P_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.74b) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  is given by:

$$(4.123) \quad \begin{cases} -(-1)^n (1 - 3q^{-1}) \cdot P'_{(1-n,1)}, & \text{if } m' = 0, m = 0 \text{ and } n \leq 0; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Type (4.70) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ . When (4.70) holds, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \\ &\cdot \int_{-1 + \varpi^{2\lambda_2-a}\mathcal{O}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{-\lambda_2}(\varepsilon + 1)\varepsilon_1}{1 - x} + \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+2\lambda_2-a+m}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1 - x)(\varepsilon + \varpi^m\varepsilon_x)} \right) d\varepsilon d\varepsilon_2.\end{aligned}$$

In the integrand, we have

$$\text{ord} \left( \frac{2\varpi^{\lambda_1+2\lambda_2-a+m}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x}{(1 - x)(\varepsilon + \varpi^m\varepsilon_x)} \right) = \lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 - a + m > 0.$$

By a change of variable  $\varepsilon + 1 = \varpi^{2\lambda_2-a}\delta$ , we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,3)}(x, \mu) = \frac{|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{a-2\lambda_2}}{1 - q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{\lambda_2-a}\varepsilon_1\delta}{1 - x} \right) d\delta \right) d\varepsilon_1.$$

Here the inner integral vanishes since  $\lambda_2 - a < 0$  and thus

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,3)}(x, \mu) = 0.$$

Hence there is no type (4.70) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  nor to  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ .

*Type (4.75) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* When (4.75) holds, as above, we have

$$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a-\lambda_2, \lambda_2, (2,6)}(x, \mu) = \frac{|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{a-2\lambda_2}}{1-q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \left( \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{\lambda_2-a}\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2}{1-x} \right) d\varepsilon_2 \right) d\varepsilon_1$$

and the inner integral vanishes unless  $\lambda_2 - a = -1$ . Hence the condition for the type (4.75) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.124a) \quad m' = 0, \quad \lambda_1 = 1 - n \geq \lambda_2 \geq 2;$$

$$(4.124b) \quad - (1 - q^{-1});$$

$$(4.124c) \quad -(-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} (1 - q^{-1}).$$

Thus the type (4.75) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.125) \quad \begin{cases} - (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(1-n,2)}, & \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n \leq -1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.75) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,6}$  is given by:

$$(4.126) \quad \begin{cases} -(-1)^n (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(1-n,2)}, & \text{if } m' = 0 \text{ and } n \leq -1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

*Type (4.71) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ .* When (4.71) holds, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-\lambda_2, j, (2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1}}{1-q^{-1}} \\ &\cdot \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2(\varpi^{m-\lambda_2}\varepsilon + \varpi^{-j})\varepsilon_1}{1-x} + \frac{2\varpi^{j-n}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{(1-x)(\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}\varepsilon)} \right) d\varepsilon d\varepsilon_1. \end{aligned}$$

Making a change of variable  $\varepsilon_2 = \varepsilon_x + \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}\varepsilon$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-\lambda_2, j, (2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{-\lambda_2+j}}{1-q^{-1}} \\ &\cdot \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( -2\varpi^{-j}\varepsilon_1 + \frac{-2\varpi^{m-j}\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2 + 2\varpi^{j-n}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}\varepsilon_2^{-1}}{1-x} \right) d\varepsilon_1 d\varepsilon_2. \end{aligned}$$

Another change of variable  $\varepsilon_1 \mapsto \varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2^{-1}$  gives

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{N}_\lambda^{a+m-\lambda_2, j, (2,3)}(x, \mu) &= \frac{|\Delta|^{-1} \cdot q^{-\lambda_2+j}}{1-q^{-1}} \int_{\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{m-j}\varepsilon_1 + 2\varpi^{j-n}\varepsilon_\mu\varepsilon_x\varepsilon_1^{-1}}{1-x} \right) \\ &\quad \left( \int_{\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-2\varpi^{-j}\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2^{-1}) d\varepsilon_2 \right) d\varepsilon_1. \end{aligned}$$

Here the inner integral is given by

$$\int_{\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-2\varpi^{-j}\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2^{-1}) d\varepsilon_2 = \begin{cases} -q^{-j} \cdot \psi(-2\varpi^{-j}\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_x^{-1}) & \text{if } \lambda_2 = 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Hence the condition for the type (4.71) contributions occur, the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  and the contribution to  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  are given respectively by:

$$(4.127a) \quad \lambda_1 \geq 2 - n, \quad \lambda_2 = 1;$$

$$(4.127b) \quad - \sum_{j=2}^{n+\lambda_1} \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; -j) = - \sum_{i=-n-\lambda_1}^{-2} \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; i);$$

$$(4.127c) \quad - \sum_{j=2}^{n+\lambda_1} (-1)^{m+n+\lambda_1+j} \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; -j) = (-1)^{n+\|\lambda\|} \sum_{i=-n-\lambda_1}^{-2} (-1)^i \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; i).$$

By Proposition 3.8, we have

$$(4.128) \quad \sum_{i=-n-\lambda_1}^{-2} \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; i) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{Kl}_2 & \text{if } m' = 0, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ \mathcal{Kl}_2 & \text{if } m' \geq 1, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and

$$(4.129) \quad \sum_{i=-n-\lambda_1}^{-2} (-1)^i \mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; i) = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{Kl}_2 & \text{if } m' = 0, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{Kl}_2 & \text{if } m' \geq 1, n \geq 4, n \text{ is even;} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Thus the type (4.71) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$  is given by:

$$(4.130) \quad \begin{cases} -\mathcal{Kl}_2 \cdot L_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } n \geq 4 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The type (4.71) contribution to the function  $C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_{2,3}$  is given by:

$$(4.131) \quad \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{Kl}_2 \cdot L'_{(1,1)}, & \text{if } n \geq 4 \text{ and } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

*Type (4.76) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .* By the computation above, the condition for the type (4.76) contributions occur is given by:

$$(4.132) \quad \lambda_1 \geq 2 - n, \quad \lambda_2 = 1.$$

By Proposition 3.8, under the condition (4.132), we have

$$\mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; -n - \lambda_1) = 0.$$

Hence there is no type (4.76) contribution to  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$  nor to  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ .

*Proof of Lemma 4.20.* Adding up (4.96), (4.106), (4.116) and (4.130) for  $\mathcal{B}_{2,3}^{(s)}$ , and, (4.97), (4.107), (4.117) and (4.131) for  $\mathcal{N}_{2,3}$ , respectively, we verify Lemma 4.20 in all cases.

*Proof of Lemma 4.21.* Adding up (4.100), (4.103), (4.109), (4.113), (4.119), (4.122) and (4.125) for  $\mathcal{B}_{2,6}^{(s)}$ , and, (4.101), (4.104), (4.110), (4.114), (4.120), (4.123) and (4.126) for  $\mathcal{N}_{2,6}$ , respectively, we verify Lemma 4.21 in all cases.  $\square$

Now we may evaluate the functions  $\mathcal{B}_2^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_2$  on  $P_+^+$  by (4.59) and (4.60) respectively.

**Evaluation of  $\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}$  and  $\mathcal{N}_3$ .**

LEMMA 4.22. *We have  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_3$  if and only if one of the following conditions holds:*

$$(4.133) \quad a + m' = \lambda_2 + 2, \quad i = a + m - 1 \geq 1, \quad j = 1, \quad \varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O};$$

$$(4.134) \quad a + m' = \lambda_2 + 2, \quad i = 1, \quad j = a - 1 \geq 1, \quad \varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}.$$

PROOF. By considering the determinant, we have  $a - \lambda_2 + m' = 2$ . It is clear that we have  $\min\{i, j\} = 1$  by looking at the first row of  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon)$ . Suppose that  $j = 1$ . Then

$$(\varpi\varepsilon + \varpi^{a+m-i}\varepsilon_x) \varpi^{-\lambda_2} \in \varpi\mathcal{O}$$

implies that  $a + m - i = 1$  and  $\varepsilon \in -\varepsilon_x + \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}$ . Conversely suppose that (4.133) holds. Then we have

$$(\varpi^{a+m-1}\varepsilon + \varpi^{a-1}) \varpi^{-\lambda_2} = \varpi^{a-\lambda_2-1}(1-x) + \varpi^{a+m-\lambda_2-1}(\varepsilon + \varepsilon_x) \in \varpi\mathcal{O}$$

and hence  $A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_3$ . The other case is similar.  $\square$

LEMMA 4.23. (1) *The function  $\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.*

(a) *When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq 1$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_3^{(s)} = -2q^{-1} \cdot V_{(2-n,1)}.$$

(b) *When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 1$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_3^{(s)} = -2q^{-1} \cdot V_{(2-m'-n,m')} + q^{-1} \cdot P_{(2-m'-n,m')}.$$

(c) *When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n = 2$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_3^{(s)} = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot P_{(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})}.$$

(d) *Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}$  vanishes.*

(2) *The function  $\mathcal{N}_3$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.*

(a) *When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq 1$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_3 = -2(-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot V'_{(2-n,1)}.$$

(b) *When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n \leq 1$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_3 = -2(-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot V'_{(2-m'-n,m')} + (-1)^n q^{-1} \cdot P'_{(2-m'-n,m')}.$$

(c) *When  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m' + n = 2$ , we have*

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_3 = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot P'_{(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})}.$$

(d) *Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{N}_3$  vanishes.*

PROOF. Since the proofs are similar, here we prove only for  $\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}$ .

We note that  $a + m' = \lambda_2 + 2$  is equivalent to  $\lambda_1 = -m' - n + 2$ . We also have  $\lambda_2 = m' + a - 2$  where  $a \geq 2$ . Since  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2$ , the function  $\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}$  vanishes unless  $-m' - n + 2 \geq m'$ , i.e.,  $n + 2m' \leq 2$ . When  $m' = 0$ , we have  $\lambda_1 = -n + 2 \geq 1$  and hence  $n \leq 1$ .

When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq 1$ , we have  $a = \lambda_2 + 2 \geq 3$ . Hence  $i \neq j$  in (4.133) nor (4.134). Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}(\lambda) &= C_s(\lambda) (1 - q^{-1}) |\Delta| q^{\lambda_2} \\ &\cdot \left\{ \mathcal{N}_{\lambda}^{a+m-1,1,(3)}(x, \mu) + \mathcal{N}_{\lambda}^{1,a-1,(3)}(x, \mu) \right\} = -2q^{-1} \cdot C_s(\lambda). \end{aligned}$$

Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$  and  $2m'+n \leq 2$ . Since  $a-1 = \lambda_2 - m' + 1$ , the conditions (4.133) and (4.134) coincide if and only if  $\lambda_2 = m'$ . Hence when  $\lambda_1 = -m'-n+2 \geq \lambda_2 \geq m'+1$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}(\lambda) = -2q^{-1} \cdot C_s(\lambda).$$

When  $\lambda_1 = -m'-n+2 > \lambda_2 = m'$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}(\lambda) = -q^{-1} \cdot C_s(\lambda).$$

When  $\lambda_1 = -m'-n+2 = \lambda_2 = m'$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}(\lambda) &= C_s(\lambda) (1 - q^{-1}) |\Delta| q^{m'} \mathcal{N}_{\lambda}^{1,1,(3)}(x, \mu) \\ &= C_s(\lambda) q^{m'} \int_{-1+\varpi^{m'}\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{2\varpi^{m'-1}}{1-x}, \frac{2\varpi^{m'-1}\varepsilon_{\mu}\varepsilon}{1-x} \right) d\varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\frac{2\varpi^{m'-1}\varepsilon_{\mu}\varepsilon}{1-x} \in \frac{-2\varpi^{m'-1}\varepsilon_{\mu}}{1-x} + \mathcal{O}$$

for  $\varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{m'}\mathcal{O}$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}_3^{(s)}(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) \cdot \mathcal{Kl} \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{m'-1}}{1-x}, \frac{2\varpi^{m'-1}\varepsilon_{\mu}}{1-x} \right).$$

Here we note that  $m'-1 = -\frac{n}{2}$  and  $\mathcal{Kl}_1 = \mathcal{Kl}_2$  by (3.6).  $\square$

#### Evaluation of $\mathcal{B}_4^{(s)}$ and $\mathcal{N}_4$ .

LEMMA 4.24. Suppose that  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ . Then we have  $A_{\lambda}^{i,j}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_4$  if and only if (4.135)

$$n \leq 0, \quad n \text{ is even}, \quad \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \frac{2-n}{2} < m', \quad i = j = 1, \quad \varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{\frac{2-n}{2}}\mathcal{O}.$$

PROOF. It is clear that  $i = j = 1$ . Then  $(\varpi\varepsilon + \varpi^{a-1}) \varpi^{-\lambda_2} \in \varpi\mathcal{O}$  implies that  $a = 2$  and  $\varepsilon \in -1 + \varpi^{\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}$ . Hence  $n$  is even and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \frac{2-n}{2}$ . Since  $\lambda_2 > 0$ , we have  $n \leq 0$ . By considering the determinant, we have  $a - \lambda_2 + m' = \frac{n+2}{2} + m' > 2$ , i.e.,  $m' > \frac{2-n}{2}$ . Conversely when (4.135) holds, we have  $m = 0$ , since  $m' > 0$  and

$$(\varpi\varepsilon + \varpi\varepsilon_x) \varpi^{\frac{n-2}{2}} = (\varpi\varepsilon + \varpi) \varpi^{\frac{n-2}{2}} - (\varpi - \varpi\varepsilon_x) \varpi^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \in \varpi\mathcal{O}.$$

Hence we have  $A_{\lambda}^{1,1}(\varepsilon) \in \mathcal{A}_4$ .  $\square$

LEMMA 4.25. (1) The function  $\mathcal{B}_4^{(s)}$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' \geq 1$ ,  $2m'+n \geq 4$ , and  $n \leq 0$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}_4^{(s)} = \mathcal{Kl}_1 \cdot P_{(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})}.$$

(b) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{B}_4^{(s)}$  vanishes.

(2) The function  $\mathcal{N}_4$  on  $P_+^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(a) When  $m' \geq 1$ ,  $2m' + n \geq 4$ , and  $n \leq 0$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}_4 = \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot P'_{(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})}.$$

(b) Otherwise the function  $\mathcal{N}_4$  vanishes.

PROOF. When  $m' \geq 1$ ,  $2m' + n \geq 4$ , and  $n \leq 0$  is even, for  $\lambda = (\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}_4^{(s)}(\lambda) &= \mathcal{N}_4(\lambda) = C_s(\lambda) (1 - q^{-1}) |\Delta| q^{\frac{2-n}{2}} \mathcal{N}_{\lambda}^{1,1,(4)}(x, \mu) \\ &= C_s(\lambda) q^{\frac{2-n}{2}} \int_{-1+\varpi^{\frac{2-n}{2}} \mathcal{O}} \mathcal{K}l \left( \frac{-2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}}}{1-x}, \frac{2\varpi^{\frac{-n}{2}} \varepsilon_{\mu} \varepsilon_x}{1-x} \right) d\varepsilon = C_s(\lambda) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1. \end{aligned}$$

□

#### 4.2.3. Evaluation of $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}$ and $\mathcal{N}$ .

PROPOSITION 4.26. The function  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}$  on  $P^+$  is evaluated as follows.

(1) Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .

(a) When  $n \geq m+2$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} &= 2(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(0,0)} + \{(n-1)\mathcal{K}l_1 + (m+n-1)\mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot P_{(0,0)} \\ &\quad - 2(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}. \end{aligned}$$

(b) When  $n = m+1 \geq 2$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} &= -2(2q^{-1} - \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(0,0)} + 2(n-1)(\mathcal{K}l_2 - q^{-1}) \cdot P_{(0,0)} \\ &\quad + 2(2q^{-1} - \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot L_{(1,1)}. \end{aligned}$$

(c) When  $m \geq n \geq 2$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} &= -2\{-(m-n+1) + (m-n+3)q^{-1} - \mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot L_{(0,0)} \\ &\quad + [(n-1)\{(m-n+1) - (m-n+3)q^{-1}\} + (m+n-1)\mathcal{K}l_2] \cdot P_{(0,0)} \\ &\quad + 2\{-(m-n+1) + (m-n+3)q^{-1} - \mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot L_{(1,1)}. \end{aligned}$$

(d) When  $n = 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} &= 2q^{-1} \cdot P_{(0,0)} - (m+1)q^{-1} \cdot P_{(1,0)} + 2\{m - (m+3)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(0,0)} \\ &\quad - 2q^{-1} \cdot P_{(1,1)} + 2\{-m + (m+2)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(1,1)} + 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(2,2)}. \end{aligned}$$

(e) When  $n \leq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} &= 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(3-n, 3-n)} - 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(2-n, 2-n)} - 2 \cdot L_{(1-n, 1-n)} \\ &\quad + 2 \cdot V_{(-n, 0)} + 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(1-n, 0)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot V_{(2-n, 0)} \\ &\quad + \{(1-m) + (m+1)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(1-n, 1)} + 2\{(1-m) + (m+1)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(2-n, 1)} \\ &\quad + (m-1) \cdot P_{(-n, 0)} + 2\{m - (m+1)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(1-n, 0)} \\ &\quad + \{2(m+1) - (3m+5)q^{-1}\} \cdot P_{(2-n, 0)} + 2\{(m+1) - (m+3)q^{-1}\} \cdot L_{(3-n, 0)}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$ .

(a) When  $2m' + n \geq 2$ , the function  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}$  vanishes unless  $n$  is even. When  $n$  is even, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} = \begin{cases} (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \left\{ -2 \cdot L_{(1,1)} + 2 \cdot L_{(0,0)} + (n-1) \cdot P_{(0,0)} \right\}, & \text{if } n \geq 2; \\ \mathcal{K}l_1 \cdot \left\{ -2 \cdot L_{(\frac{4-n}{2}, \frac{4-n}{2})} + P_{(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})} - P_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})} + 2 \cdot L_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})} \right\}, & \text{if } n \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

(b) When  $2m' + n = 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} = & 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(m'+2, m'+2)} + 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(m'+1, m'+1)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot P_{(m'+1, m'+1)} \\ & - q^{-1} \cdot P_{(m'+1, m')} - 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(m', m')} \\ & + 2q^{-1} \cdot P_{(m'-1, m'-1)} + q^{-1} \cdot P_{(m', m'-1)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(m'-1, m'-1)}. \end{aligned}$$

(c) When  $2m' + n \leq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} = & 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(3-m'-n, 3-m'-n)} - 2(1-q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(2-m'-n, 2-m'-n)} \\ & - 2 \cdot L_{(1-m'-n, 1-m'-n)} \\ & + 2 \cdot V_{(-m'-n, m')} + 2(1-q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(1-m'-n, m')} - 2q^{-1} \cdot V_{(2-m'-n, m')} \\ & + P_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} + 2 \cdot L_{(2-m'-n, m'+1)} \\ & - P_{(-m'-n, m')} + (2-q^{-1}) \cdot P_{(2-m'-n, m')} + 2(1-q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(3-m'-n, m')} \\ & - q^{-1} \cdot P_{(1-m'-n, m'-1)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(2-m'-n, m'-1)}. \end{aligned}$$

PROOF. By Lemmas 4.15, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20, 4.21, 4.23 and 4.25, we may evaluate  $\mathcal{B}^{(s)}|_{P_+^+}$ . Together with Proposition 4.11, we have the proposition.  $\square$

Similarly we may evaluate  $\mathcal{N}$  as follows. Here we recall that  $m$  is even when we consider  $\mathcal{N}$ .

PROPOSITION 4.27. *The function  $\mathcal{N}$  on  $P^+$  is evaluated as follows.*

(1) Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .

(a) When  $n \geq 2$ , the function  $\mathcal{N}$  on  $P^+$  vanishes unless  $n$  is even. Suppose that  $n$  is even.

(i) When  $n > m$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\} \cdot \left( 2 \cdot L'_{(1,1)} + P'_{(0,0)} + 2 \cdot L'_{(1,0)} \right).$$

(ii) When  $m \geq n \geq 2$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = \left\{ (1+q^{-1}) + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\} \cdot \left( 2 \cdot L'_{(1,1)} + P'_{(0,0)} + 2 \cdot L'_{(1,0)} \right).$$

(b) When  $n = 1$ , we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = q^{-1} \cdot \left( -2L'_{(2,2)} + 2P'_{(1,1)} - 4 \cdot L'_{(1,1)} - P'_{(1,0)} - 2L'_{(2,0)} \right).$$

(c) When  $n \leq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = & 2(-1)^n \left\{ q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(3-n, 3-n)} - (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(2-n, 2-n)} - L'_{(1-n, 1-n)} \right\} \\ & + (-1)^n \left\{ (1 - 3q^{-1}) \cdot P'_{(1-n, 1)} + 2(1 + q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(1-n, 1)} \right\} \\ & + (-1)^n \left( P'_{(-n, 0)} + 2L'_{(1-n, 0)} \right) - (-1)^n q^{-1} \left( P'_{(2-n, 0)} - 2L'_{(2-n, 0)} \right) \\ & + \begin{cases} 2(-1)^n \left\{ V'_{(-n, 1)} - q^{-1} \cdot V'_{(2-n, 1)} + (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(1-n, 2)} \right\}, & \text{if } n \leq -1; \\ (-2q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(2, 1)}, & \text{if } n = 0. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

(2) Suppose that  $m' \geq 1$ .

(a) When  $2m' + n \geq 2$ , the function  $\mathcal{N}$  vanishes on  $P^+$  unless  $n$  is even.  
When  $n$  is even, we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = & \\ & \begin{cases} (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot \left( 2 \cdot L'_{(1, 1)} + P'_{(0, 0)} + 2 \cdot L'_{(1, 0)} \right), & \text{if } n > 0; \\ \mathcal{K}l_1 \left( P'_{(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})} + 2 \cdot L'_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})} - P'_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})} - 2 \cdot L'_{(\frac{4-n}{2}, \frac{4-n}{2})} \right), & \text{if } n \leq 0. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

(b) When  $2m' + n = 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = & -2q^{-1} \left( L'_{(m'+2, m'+2)} + L'_{(m'+2, m'+1)} \right) \\ & + q^{-1} \left( P'_{(m'+1, m')} + 2 \cdot L'_{(m', m')} \right) + q^{-1} \left( 2 \cdot L'_{(m', m'-1)} - P'_{(m', m'-1)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

(c) When  $2m' + n \leq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = & \\ & 2(-1)^n \left\{ V'_{(-m'-n, m')} + (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} - q^{-1} \cdot V'_{(2-m'-n, m')} \right\} \\ & + 2(-1)^n \left\{ q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(3-m'-n, 3-m'-n)} - (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(2-m'-n, 2-m'-n)} \right\} \\ & - 2(-1)^n \cdot L'_{(1-m'-n, 1-m'-n)} + (-1)^n \left( 2 \cdot L'_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} - P'_{(1-m'-n, m'+1)} \right) \\ & + (-1)^n \left\{ 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(1-m'-n, m')} - P'_{(-m'-n, m')} + q^{-1} \cdot P'_{(2-m'-n, m')} \right\} \\ & - (-1)^n q^{-1} \left( 2 \cdot L'_{(1-m'-n, m'-1)} - P'_{(1-m'-n, m'-1)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

PROOF. By Lemmas 4.15, 4.17, 4.18, 4.20, 4.21, 4.23 and 4.25, we may evaluate  $\mathcal{N}|_{P^+}$ . Combined with Proposition 4.12, we have the proposition.  $\square$

### 4.3. Matching

Let us prove Theorem 2.19, the extension to the Hecke algebra of the fundamental lemma for the first relative trace formula in [8].

By Proposition 4.2, the function  $\mathcal{N}$  vanishes when  $m = \text{ord}(x)$  is odd. We also note that the functional equation (3.16) for  $\mathcal{B}^{(a)}$  and the one (4.2) for  $\mathcal{N}$  are compatible with (2.55). Hence it is enough for us to verify (2.55) when  $m$  is even

and  $m \geq 0$ . Moreover we may rewrite (2.55) as

$$(4.136) \quad \left( C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)} \right) (\lambda) = \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} a_{\lambda \lambda'} (C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) (\lambda') \quad \text{for } \lambda \in P^+.$$

Thus our task is to compute the right hand side of (4.136) explicitly and to compare it with Proposition 3.26 which explicitly evaluates the left hand side of (4.136).

DEFINITION 4.28. For a function  $f : P^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , we define  $S(f) : P^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  by

$$S(f) = \sum_{i=1}^3 S_i(f)$$

where

$$(4.137a) \quad [S_1(f)] (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = f(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) + \sum_{0 \leq \lambda'_2 < \lambda_2} 2 f(\lambda_1, \lambda'_2),$$

$$(4.137b) \quad [S_2(f)] (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \sum_{0 \leq \lambda'_2 < \lambda_2} 2 f(\lambda_2 - 1, \lambda'_2),$$

$$(4.137c) \quad [S_3(f)] (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \sum_{\lambda_2 \leq \lambda'_1 < \lambda_1} \left( 2 f(\lambda'_1, \lambda_2) + \sum_{0 \leq \lambda'_2 < \lambda_2} 4 f(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2) \right).$$

By Corollary 2.9, we have

$$S(f)(\lambda) = \sum_{\lambda' \in P^+} a_{\lambda \lambda'} f(\lambda') \quad \text{for } \lambda \in P^+.$$

Hence our task is reduced to prove

$$(4.138) \quad C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)} = S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}).$$

In order to compute the right hand side of (4.138), we observe the following lemma.

LEMMA 4.29. Let  $(a, b) \in P^+$ .

(1) We have

$$(4.139) \quad \begin{aligned} S(P'_{(a,b)}) &= 2(-1)^{a+b} \cdot L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ &+ (-1)^{a+b} \cdot \left\{ (P_{(a,b)} + 2L_{(a+1,b)}) + 2 \sum_{b < i \leq a} (P_{(a,i)} + 2L_{(a+1,i)}) \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) We have

$$(4.140) \quad \begin{aligned} S(V'_{(a,b)}) &= \{1 + (-1)^{a+b}\} \cdot L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ &+ (-1)^{a+b} \cdot \sum_{b \leq i \leq a} (P_{(a,i)} + 2L_{(a+1,i)}). \end{aligned}$$

(3) We have

$$(4.141) \quad S(L'_{(a,b)}) = (-1)^{a+b} \left( L_{(a,b)} + \sum_{b < i \leq a} 2L_{(a,i)} \right).$$

PROOF. For  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} S_1 \left( P'_{(a,b)} \right) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= \begin{cases} (-1)^{a+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 = a \text{ and } \lambda_2 = b; \\ 2(-1)^{a+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 = a \text{ and } b < \lambda_2 \leq a; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \\ S_2 \left( P'_{(a,b)} \right) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= \begin{cases} 2(-1)^{a+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_2 = a + 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \\ S_3 \left( P'_{(a,b)} \right) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= \begin{cases} 2(-1)^{a+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > a \geq \lambda_2 = b; \\ 4(-1)^{a+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > a \geq \lambda_2 > b; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} S_1 \left( P'_{(a,b)} \right) &= (-1)^{a+b} \cdot P_{(a,b)} + 2(-1)^{a+b} \sum_{b < i \leq a} P_{(a,i)}, \\ S_2 \left( P'_{(a,b)} \right) &= 2(-1)^{a+b} \cdot L_{(a+1,a+1)}, \\ S_3 \left( P'_{(a,b)} \right) &= 2(-1)^{a+b} \cdot \left( L_{(a+1,b)} + 2 \sum_{b < i \leq a} L_{(a+1,i)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have (4.139).

Since

$$V'_{(a,b)} = \sum_{b \leq i \leq a} P'_{(a,i)},$$

the equality (4.139) implies that

$$\begin{aligned} S \left( V'_{(a,b)} \right) &= 2 \left( \sum_{b \leq i \leq a} (-1)^{a+i} \right) \cdot L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ &\quad + \sum_{b \leq i \leq a} (-1)^{a+i} \left\{ (P_{(a,i)} + 2L_{(a+1,i)}) + 2 \sum_{i < j \leq a} (P_{(a,j)} + 2L_{(a+1,j)}) \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

By changing the order of summation, we have

$$\begin{aligned} S \left( V'_{(a,b)} \right) &= 2 \left( \sum_{b \leq i \leq a} (-1)^{a+i} \right) \cdot L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ &\quad + \sum_{b \leq i \leq a} \left( (-1)^{a+i} + 2 \sum_{b \leq k < i} (-1)^{a+k} \right) \cdot (P_{(a,i)} + 2L_{(a+1,i)}). \end{aligned}$$

Here we have

$$2 \sum_{b \leq i \leq a} (-1)^{a+i} = 1 + (-1)^{a+b} \quad \text{and} \quad (-1)^{a+i} + 2 \sum_{b \leq k < i} (-1)^{a+k} = (-1)^{a+b}.$$

Thus (4.140) holds.

For  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} S_1(L'_{(a,b)})(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 \geq a \text{ and } \lambda_2 = b; \\ 2(-1)^{\lambda_1+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 \geq a \text{ and } \lambda_2 > b; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \\ S_2(L'_{(a,b)})(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= \begin{cases} -2(-1)^{\lambda_2+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_2 \geq a+1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \\ S_3(L'_{(a,b)})(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= \begin{cases} 2 \sum_{a \leq i < \lambda_1} (-1)^{i+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > a \geq \lambda_2 = b; \\ 4 \sum_{a \leq i < \lambda_1} (-1)^{i+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > a \geq \lambda_2 > b; \\ 4 \sum_{\lambda_2 \leq i < \lambda_1} (-1)^{i+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2 > a; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Here we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{a \leq i < \lambda_1} (-1)^{i+b} &= \frac{(-1)^{a+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}}{2}, \\ \sum_{\lambda_2 \leq i < \lambda_1} (-1)^{i+b} &= \frac{(-1)^{\lambda_2+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$S_3(L'_{(a,b)})(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \begin{cases} (-1)^{a+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > a \geq \lambda_2 = b; \\ 2 \{(-1)^{a+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}\}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > a \geq \lambda_2 > b; \\ 2 \{(-1)^{\lambda_2+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}\}, & \text{if } \lambda_1 > \lambda_2 > a; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} S_1(L'_{(a,b)}) &= (-1)^{\lambda_1+b} L_{(a,b)} + \sum_{b < i \leq a} 2(-1)^{\lambda_1+b} L_{(a,i)} + \sum_{i > a} 2(-1)^{\lambda_1+b} L_{(i,i)}, \\ S_2(L'_{(a,b)}) &= -2 \sum_{i > a} (-1)^{\lambda_2+b} L_{(i,i)} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} S_3(L'_{(a,b)}) &= \{(-1)^{a+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}\} \cdot \left( L_{(a+1,b)} + \sum_{b < i \leq a} 2 L_{(a+1,i)} \right) \\ &\quad + 2 \cdot \sum_{i > a} \{(-1)^{\lambda_2+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}\} \cdot L_{(i+1,i)}. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} S_3(L'_{(a,b)}) &= \{(-1)^{a+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}\} \cdot \left( L_{(a,b)} + \sum_{b < i \leq a} 2 L_{(a,i)} \right) \\ &\quad + 2 \cdot \sum_{i > a} \{(-1)^{\lambda_2+b} - (-1)^{\lambda_1+b}\} \cdot L_{(i,i)}, \end{aligned}$$

we have (4.141).  $\square$

**PROPOSITION 4.30.** *Let  $x \in \mathcal{O}_F \setminus \{0, 1\}$  and  $\mu \in F^\times$ . Let  $m = \text{ord}(x)$ ,  $m' = \text{ord}(1-x)$  and  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$ . We assume that  $m$  is even.*

*For a given pair  $(x, \mu)$ , the function  $S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N})$  on  $P^+$  is evaluated as follows.*

(1) *Suppose that  $m' = 0$ .*

- (a) *When  $n \geq 3$  and  $n$  is odd, we have  $S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = 0$ .*
- (b) *When  $n \geq 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$(4.142) \quad S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = \begin{cases} P_{(0,0)} \cdot \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\}, & \text{if } n > m; \\ P_{(0,0)} \cdot \left\{ 1 + q^{-1} + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\}, & \text{if } n \leq m. \end{cases}$$

- (c) *When  $n = 1$ , we have*

$$(4.143) \quad S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = q^{-1} P_{(1,0)}.$$

- (d) *When  $n \leq 0$ , we have*

$$(4.144) \quad S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = (P_{(-n,0)} - P_{(1-n,1)}) - q^{-1} (P_{(1-n,1)} - P_{(2-n,0)}).$$

(2) *Suppose that  $m' > 0$ .*

- (a) *When  $n \geq -2m' + 3$  and  $n$  is odd, we have  $S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = 0$ .*
- (b) *When  $n \geq -2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have*

$$(4.145) \quad S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = \begin{cases} P_{(0,0)} \cdot (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2), & \text{if } n > 0; \\ \left\{ P_{\left(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}\right)} - P_{\left(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2}\right)} \right\} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2, & \text{if } n \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

- (c) *When  $n = -2m' + 1$ , we have*

$$(4.146) \quad S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = q^{-1} (P_{(m'+1,m')} - P_{(m',m'-1)}).$$

- (d) *When  $n \leq -2m'$ , we have*

$$(4.147) \quad S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = (P_{(-m'-n,m')} - P_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)}) - q^{-1} (P_{(1-m'-n,m'-1)} - P_{(2-m'-n,m')}).$$

**PROOF.** By Proposition 4.27, we have  $S(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N}) = 0$ , when  $2m' + n \geq 3$  and  $n$  is odd.

Let us prove (4.142) and (4.145). By (4.139) and (4.141), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & S\left(2L'_{(1,1)} + P'_{(0,0)} + 2L'_{(1,0)}\right) \\ &= 2L_{(1,1)} + (2L_{(1,1)} + P_{(0,0)} + 2L_{(1,0)}) + 2(-L_{(1,0)} - 2L_{(1,1)}) = P_{(0,0)} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & S\left(P'_{(c+1,c+1)} + 2L'_{(c,c)} - P'_{(c,c)} - 2L'_{(c+2,c+2)}\right) \\ &= (2L_{(c+2,c+2)} + P_{(c+1,c+1)} + 2L_{(c+2,c+1)}) + 2L_{(c,c)} \\ & \quad - (2L_{(c+1,c+1)} + P_{(c,c)} + 2L_{(c+1,c)}) - 2L_{(c+2,c+2)} \\ &= -P_{(c+1,c+1)} + P_{(c,c)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus (4.142) and (4.145) hold by Proposition 4.27.

Let us prove (4.143). We have

$$\begin{aligned} & S \left( -2L'_{(2,2)} + 2P'_{(1,1)} - 4L'_{(1,1)} - P'_{(1,0)} - 2L'_{(2,0)} \right) \\ &= -2L_{(2,2)} + 2(2L_{(2,2)} + P_{(1,1)} + 2L_{(2,1)}) - 4L_{(1,1)} \\ &\quad + \{2L_{(2,2)} + P_{(1,0)} + 2L_{(2,0)} + 2(P_{(1,1)} + 2L_{(2,1)})\} \\ &\quad - 2(L_{(2,0)} + 2L_{(2,1)} + 2L_{(2,2)}) \\ &= P_{(1,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence (4.143) holds by Proposition 4.27.

Let us prove (4.146). When  $m' \geq 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & S \left( -2L'_{(m'+2,m'+2)} - 2L'_{(m'+2,m'+1)} \right) \\ &= -2L_{(m'+2,m'+2)} + 2(L_{(m'+2,m'+1)} + 2L_{(m'+2,m'+2)}) \\ &= 2(L_{(m'+2,m'+2)} + L_{(m'+2,m'+1)}), \\ & S \left( P'_{(m'+1,m')} + 2L'_{(m',m')} \right) \\ &= -(2L_{(m'+2,m'+2)} + P_{(m'+1,m')} + 2L_{(m'+2,m')} + 2P_{(m'+1,m'+1)} + 4L_{(m'+2,m'+1)}) \\ &\quad + 2L_{(m',m')} \\ &= -2L_{(m'+2,m'+2)} - 2P_{(m'+1,m'+1)} - 4L_{(m'+2,m'+1)} + 2P_{(m',m')} + P_{(m'+1,m')}, \\ & S \left( 2L'_{(m',m'-1)} - P'_{(m',m'-1)} \right) \\ &= -2(L_{(m',m'-1)} + 2L_{(m',m')}) \\ &\quad + (2L_{(m'+1,m'+1)} + P_{(m',m'-1)} + 2L_{(m'+1,m'-1)} + 2P_{(m',m')} + 4L_{(m'+1,m')}) \\ &= 2L_{(m'+1,m'+1)} - 2P_{(m',m')} - P_{(m',m'-1)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} & S \left( -2L'_{(m'+2,m'+2)} - 2L'_{(m'+2,m'+1)} \right) + S \left( P'_{(m'+1,m')} + 2L'_{(m',m')} \right) \\ &\quad + S \left( 2L'_{(m',m'-1)} - P'_{(m',m'-1)} \right) \\ &= P_{(m'+1,m')} - P_{(m',m'-1)}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence (4.146) holds by Proposition 4.27.

Let us prove (4.144). Suppose that  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq 0$ . Put  $a = -n$ . By Proposition 4.27, we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = \mathcal{F}_a - q^{-1} \mathcal{G}_a$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_a &= -2(-1)^a \left( L'_{(a+2,a+2)} + L'_{(a+1,a+1)} \right) + (-1)^a \left( P'_{(a+1,1)} + 2L'_{(a+1,1)} \right) \\ &\quad + (-1)^a \left( P'_{(a,0)} + 2L'_{(a+1,0)} \right) + \begin{cases} 2(-1)^a \left( V'_{(a,1)} + V'_{(a+1,2)} \right), & \text{if } n \leq -1; \\ 0, & \text{if } n = 0, \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{G}_a &= -2(-1)^a \left( L'_{(a+3,a+3)} + L'_{(a+2,a+2)} \right) + (-1)^a \left( P'_{(a+1,1)} - 2L'_{(a+2,1)} \right) \\ &\quad + (-1)^a \left( P'_{(a+2,0)} - 2L'_{(a+2,0)} \right) + \begin{cases} 2(-1)^a \left( V'_{(a+2,1)} + V'_{(a+1,2)} \right), & \text{if } n \leq -1; \\ 2V'_{(2,1)}, & \text{if } n = 0. \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned}S \left[ -2(-1)^a \left( L'_{(a+2,a+2)} + L'_{(a+1,a+1)} \right) \right] &= -2(-1)^a \left( L_{(a+2,a+2)} + L_{(a+1,a+1)} \right), \\ S \left[ 2(-1)^a \left( L'_{(a+1,1)} + L'_{(a+1,0)} \right) \right] &= -2 \left( L_{(a+1,1)} + L_{(a+1,0)} \right)\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}S \left[ (-1)^a \left( P'_{(a+1,1)} + P'_{(a,0)} \right) \right] &= 2 \left( L_{(a+2,a+2)} + L_{(a+1,a+1)} \right) \\ &\quad + \left( P_{(a+1,1)} + P_{(a,0)} \right) + 2 \left( L_{(a+2,1)} + L_{(a+1,0)} \right) \\ &\quad + 2 \sum_{1 < i \leq a+1} \left( P_{(a+1,i)} + 2L_{(a+2,i)} \right) + 2 \sum_{0 < j \leq a} \left( P_{(a,j)} + 2L_{(a+1,j)} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Hence when  $a = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}S(\mathcal{F}_a) &= -2 \left( L_{(1,1)} + L_{(1,0)} \right) + \left( P_{(1,1)} + P_{(0,0)} \right) + 2 \left( L_{(2,1)} + L_{(1,0)} \right) \\ &= P_{(0,0)} - P_{(1,1)}.\end{aligned}$$

Suppose that  $a \geq 1$ . Then since

$$\begin{aligned}S \left[ 2(-1)^a \left( V'_{(a+1,2)} + V'_{(a,1)} \right) \right] &= 2 \left\{ (-1)^a - 1 \right\} \left( L_{(a+2,a+2)} + L_{(a+1,a+1)} \right) \\ &\quad - 2 \sum_{2 \leq i \leq a+1} \left( P_{(a+1,i)} + 2L_{(a+2,i)} \right) - 2 \sum_{1 \leq j \leq a} \left( P_{(a,j)} + 2L_{(a+1,j)} \right),\end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}S(\mathcal{F}_a) &= -2 \left( L_{(a+1,1)} + L_{(a+1,0)} \right) + \left( P_{(a+1,1)} + P_{(a,0)} \right) + 2 \left( L_{(a+2,1)} + L_{(a+1,0)} \right) \\ &= P_{(a,0)} - P_{(a+1,1)}.\end{aligned}$$

As for  $S(\mathcal{G}_a)$ , first we note that we have

$$\begin{aligned}S \left[ -2(-1)^a \left( L'_{(a+3,a+3)} + L'_{(a+2,a+2)} \right) \right] &= -2(-1)^a \left( L_{(a+3,a+3)} + L_{(a+2,a+2)} \right), \\ S \left[ -2(-1)^a \left( L'_{(a+2,1)} + L'_{(a+2,0)} \right) \right] &= -2 \left( L_{(a+2,1)} + L_{(a+2,0)} \right)\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}S \left[ (-1)^a \left( P'_{(a+1,1)} + P'_{(a+2,0)} \right) \right] &= 2 \left( L_{(a+2,a+2)} + L_{(a+3,a+3)} \right) \\ &\quad + \left( P_{(a+1,1)} + 2L_{(a+2,1)} \right) + \left( P_{(a+2,0)} + 2L_{(a+3,0)} \right) \\ &\quad + 2 \sum_{1 < i \leq a+1} \left( P_{(a+1,i)} + 2L_{(a+2,i)} \right) + 2 \sum_{0 < j \leq a+2} \left( P_{(a+2,j)} + 2L_{(a+3,j)} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Suppose that  $a = 0$ . Then since

$$S \left( 2V'_{(2,1)} \right) = -2 \left( P_{(2,1)} + 2L_{(3,1)} + P_{(2,2)} + 2L_{(3,2)} \right),$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} S(\mathcal{G}_a) &= -2(L_{(2,1)} + L_{(2,0)}) + (P_{(1,1)} + 2L_{(2,1)}) + (P_{(2,0)} + 2L_{(3,0)}) \\ &= P_{(1,1)} - P_{(2,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

Suppose that  $a \geq 1$ . Then since

$$\begin{aligned} S[2(-1)^a(V'_{(a+2,1)} + V'_{(a+1,2)})] &= 2\{(-1)^a - 1\}(L_{(a+3,a+3)} + L_{(a+2,a+2)}) \\ &\quad - 2 \sum_{2 \leq i \leq a+1} (P_{(a+1,i)} + 2L_{(a+2,i)}) - 2 \sum_{1 \leq j \leq a+2} (P_{(a+2,j)} + 2L_{(a+3,j)}), \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} S(\mathcal{G}_a) &= -2(L_{(a+2,1)} + L_{(a+2,0)}) + (P_{(a+1,1)} + 2L_{(a+2,1)} + P_{(a+2,0)} + 2L_{(a+3,0)}) \\ &= P_{(a+1,1)} - P_{(a+2,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus (4.144) holds.

Let us prove (4.147), the last case. Suppose that  $m' > 0$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ . Put  $a = -m' - n$  and  $b = m'$ . Then by Proposition 4.27, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (-1)^{a+b} C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} &= 2 \left\{ V'_{(a,b)} + (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V'_{(a+1,b+1)} - q^{-1} \cdot V'_{(a+2,b)} \right\} \\ &\quad + 2 \left\{ q^{-1} \cdot L'_{(a+3,a+3)} - (1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(a+2,a+2)} \right\} \\ &\quad - 2 \cdot L'_{(a+1,a+1)} + (2 \cdot L'_{(a+1,b+1)} - P'_{(a+1,b+1)}) \\ &\quad + \left\{ 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L'_{(a+1,b)} - P'_{(a,b)} + q^{-1} \cdot P'_{(a+2,b)} \right\} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} (2 \cdot L'_{(a+1,b-1)} - P'_{(a+1,b-1)}). \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{N} = \mathcal{F}_{(a,b)} - q^{-1} \mathcal{G}_{(a,b)}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} (-1)^{a+b} \mathcal{F}_{(a,b)} &= 2(V'_{(a,b)} + V'_{(a+1,b+1)}) - 2(L'_{(a+2,a+2)} + L'_{(a+1,a+1)}) \\ &\quad + (2 \cdot L'_{(a+1,b+1)} - P'_{(a+1,b+1)}) + (2 \cdot L'_{(a+1,b)} - P'_{(a,b)}) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (-1)^{a+b} \mathcal{G}_{(a,b)} &= 2(V'_{(a+1,b+1)} + V'_{(a+2,b)}) - 2(L'_{(a+3,a+3)} + L'_{(a+2,a+2)}) \\ &\quad + (2 \cdot L'_{(a+1,b)} - P'_{(a+2,b)}) + (2 \cdot L'_{(a+1,b-1)} - P'_{(a+1,b-1)}). \end{aligned}$$

Here we have

$$\begin{aligned} &(-1)^{a+b} \mathcal{G}_{(a,b)} - (-1)^{a+b} \mathcal{F}_{(a+1,b-1)} \\ &= -2(P'_{(a+1,b-1)} + P'_{(a+1,b)}) + 2P'_{(a+1,b)} + 2P'_{(a+1,b-1)} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus in order to prove (4.147), it is enough for us to show that

$$(4.148) \quad S(\mathcal{F}_{(a,b)}) = P_{(a,b)} - P_{(a+1,b+1)}.$$

By (4.140), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & S \left[ 2(-1)^{a+b} \left( V'_{(a+1,b+1)} + V'_{(a,b)} \right) \right] \\ &= 2 \left\{ 1 + (-1)^{a+b} \right\} \cdot (L_{(a+2,a+2)} + L_{(a+1,a+1)}) \\ &+ 2 \sum_{b+1 \leq i \leq a+1} (P_{(a+1,i)} + 2L_{(a+2,i)}) + 2 \sum_{b \leq j \leq a} (P_{(a,j)} + 2L_{(a+1,j)}). \end{aligned}$$

By (4.139) and (4.141), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & S \left[ -2(-1)^{a+b} \left( L'_{(a+2,a+2)} + L'_{(a+1,a+1)} \right) \right] \\ &= -2(-1)^{a+b} (L_{(a+2,a+2)} + L_{(a+1,a+1)}), \\ & S \left[ 2(-1)^{a+b} \left( L'_{(a+1,b+1)} + L'_{(a+1,b)} \right) \right] = -2 (L_{(a+1,b+1)} + L_{(a+1,b)}) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & S \left[ -(-1)^{a+b} \left( P'_{(a+1,b+1)} + P'_{(a,b)} \right) \right] \\ &= -2 (L_{(a+2,a+2)} + L_{(a+1,a+1)}) - (P_{(a+1,b+1)} + P_{(a,b)}) - 2 (L_{(a+2,b+1)} + L_{(a+1,b)}) \\ &- 2 \sum_{b+1 < i \leq a+1} (P_{(a+1,i)} + 2L_{(a+2,i)}) - 2 \sum_{b < j \leq a} (P_{(a,j)} + 2L_{(a+1,j)}). \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} & S(\mathcal{F}_{(a,b)}) = 2 (P_{(a+1,b+1)} + 2L_{(a+2,b+1)}) + 2 (P_{(a,b)} + 2L_{(a+1,b)}) \\ &- 2 (L_{(a+1,b+1)} + L_{(a+1,b)}) - (P_{(a+1,b+1)} + P_{(a,b)}) - 2 (L_{(a+2,b+1)} + L_{(a+1,b)}) \\ &= P_{(a,b)} - P_{(a+1,b+1)} \end{aligned}$$

and (4.148) holds.  $\square$

By comparing Proposition 4.30 with Proposition 3.26, we verify (4.138) in all cases. Thus Theorem 2.19 holds.

## CHAPTER 5

# Rankin-Selberg Orbital Integral

In the first section we evaluate the degenerate Rankin-Selberg orbital integral  $I(\lambda; s, a)$  defined by (2.52). In the second section we verify Theorem 2.20 and Theorem 2.21, the matching theorems for the fundamental lemma for the relative trace formula in [6].

### 5.1. Preliminaries

**5.1.1. Rewriting the integral.** By the Iwasawa decomposition

$$H = N_H T_H K_H \text{ where } K_H = H(\mathcal{O}),$$

$$N_H = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & y & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid x, y \in F \right\}, \quad T_H = \left\{ z' \begin{pmatrix} b & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & bc & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid z', b, c \in F^\times \right\},$$

a Haar measure on  $H$  is given by  $|c|^2 dn_H dt_H dk_H$ . Then we may rewrite (2.52) as

$$\begin{aligned} I(\lambda; s, a) &= \int_Z \int_N \int_F \int_{(F^\times)^2} \Xi \left[ \iota \left( \begin{pmatrix} b & cx \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} bc & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)^{-1} \bar{n}_s z n \varpi^\lambda \right] \\ &\quad \omega(z) \psi(n) \psi(-sax) \delta^{-1}(s(1-a)bc) \kappa(b) \\ &\quad W(sabc^{-1}) W(s(1-a)b^{-1}c^{-1}) |c|^2 d^\times b d^\times c dx dn dz. \end{aligned}$$

Here the condition that the similitude

$$\lambda \left[ \iota \left( \begin{pmatrix} b & cx \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} bc & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right)^{-1} \bar{n}_s z n \varpi^\lambda \right] = z^2 b^{-1} c^{-1} q^{-\|\lambda\|} \in \mathcal{O}^\times$$

implies that  $\text{ord}(c) = \text{ord}(z^2 b^{-1}) + \|\lambda\|$  where  $\|\lambda\| = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2$  for  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ . Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} I(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{-2\|\lambda\|} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s(1-a) \right) \int_{F^\times} \int_N \int_F \int_{F^\times} \psi(n) \psi(-sax) \kappa(b) \\ &\equiv \left[ \iota \left( \begin{pmatrix} zb^{-1} & -zb^{-1}x \\ 0 & \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} z^{-1} b \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} z^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{pmatrix} \right) \bar{n}_s n \varpi^\lambda \right] \\ &\quad W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} sab^2 z^{-2}) W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} s(1-a) z^{-2}) |z^2 b^{-1}|^2 d^\times b dx dn d^\times z. \end{aligned}$$

Replacing  $b$  by  $zb^{-1}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} I(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{-2\|\lambda\|} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s(1-a) \right) \int_{F^\times} \int_N \int_F \int_{F^\times} \psi(n) \psi(-sax) \kappa(zb^{-1}) \\ &\equiv \left[ \iota \left( \begin{pmatrix} b & -bx \\ 0 & \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} b^{-1} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} z^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{pmatrix} \right) \bar{n}_s n \varpi^\lambda \right] \\ &\quad W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} sab^{-2}) W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} s(1-a) z^{-2}) |zb|^2 d^\times b dx dn d^\times z. \end{aligned}$$

For  $b, z \in F^\times$  and  $x, y \in F$ , let

$$(5.1) \quad A_\lambda(b, z, x, y) = \iota \left( \begin{pmatrix} b & -bx \\ 0 & \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} b^{-1} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} z^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & z \end{pmatrix} \right) \bar{n}_s \begin{pmatrix} 1 & y & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -y & 1 \end{pmatrix} \varpi^\lambda$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} b & \varpi^{\lambda_1} b(y-sx) & -bx & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2} sz^{-1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2} b^{-1} s & \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} b^{-1} & 0 \\ \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} z & \varpi^{\lambda_1} yz & -s^{-1} yz & \varpi^{\lambda_2} s^{-1} z \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then we have

$$I(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-2\|\lambda\|} \delta^{-1} (\varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s(1-a)) \int_{F^\times} \int_U \int_F \int_F \int_{F^\times} \psi(u) \psi(y-sax)$$

$$\kappa(zb^{-1}) \Xi [A_\lambda(b, z, x, y) (\varpi^{-\lambda} u \varpi^\lambda)]$$

$$W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} sab^{-2}) W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} s(1-a) z^{-2}) |zb|^2 d^\times b dx dy du d^\times z$$

where  $U$  denotes the unipotent radical of the upper Siegel parabolic subgroup of  $G$ . Replacing  $u$  by  $\varpi^\lambda u \varpi^{-\lambda}$ , we have

$$(5.2) \quad I(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-2\|\lambda\|-3\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} (\varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s(1-a)) \int_{F^\times} \int_U \int_F \int_F \int_{F^\times}$$

$$\psi(\varpi^\lambda u \varpi^{-\lambda}) \psi(y-sax) \kappa(zb^{-1}) \Xi [A_\lambda(b, z, x, y) u]$$

$$W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} sab^{-2}) W(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} s(1-a) z^{-2}) |zb|^2 d^\times b dx dy du d^\times z.$$

Let us examine the support of the integral (5.2).

LEMMA 5.1. *For the matrix  $A_\lambda(b, z, x, y)$ , we have*

$$(5.3) \quad A_\lambda(b, z, x, y) u \in K \text{ for some } u \in U$$

*if and only if*

$$(5.4) \quad \max\{|b|, |z|\} = q^{\|\lambda\|},$$

$$(5.5) \quad \max\{|\varpi^{\lambda_1} b(y-sx)|, |\varpi^{-\lambda_2} sz^{-1}|, |\varpi^{-\lambda_2} b^{-1} s|, |\varpi^{\lambda_1} yz|\} \leq 1,$$

$$(5.6) \quad \max\{|\varpi^{\lambda_1} sbz^{-1}|, |\varpi^{\|\lambda\|+\lambda_1} sbxz|, |\varpi^{\lambda_1} b^{-1} sz|\} = 1.$$

PROOF. By Lemma 3.12, the condition (5.3) is equivalent to (5.4), (5.5) and

$$(5.7) \quad \max\{|\varpi^{\lambda_1} sbz^{-1}|, |\varpi^{\lambda_1} s|, |\varpi^{\|\lambda\|+\lambda_1} sbxz|, |\varpi^{\lambda_1} b^{-1} sz|\} = 1.$$

By noting that  $(\varpi^{\lambda_1} sbz^{-1}) \cdot (\varpi^{\lambda_1} b^{-1} sz) = (\varpi^{\lambda_1} s)^2$ , the condition (5.6) is equivalent to the condition (5.7).  $\square$

From (5.7), we have the following vanishing condition on  $I(\lambda; s, a)$ .

LEMMA 5.2. *The orbital integral  $I(\lambda; s, a)$  vanishes unless  $|s| \leq q^{\lambda_1}$ .*

**5.1.2. Evaluation of  $I(\lambda; s, a)$  when  $|s| = q^{\lambda_1}$ .** The integral  $I(\lambda; s, a)$  is evaluated easily as follows when  $|s| = q^{\lambda_1}$ .

PROPOSITION 5.3. *When  $|s| = q^{\lambda_1}$ , we have*

$$(5.8) \quad I(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-2\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} (\varpi^{\lambda_2} (1 - a)) W(\varpi^{\lambda_2} a) W(\varpi^{\lambda_2} (1 - a)).$$

PROOF. When  $|s| = q^{\lambda_1}$ , the condition (5.7) implies that  $|b| = |z|$ . It is readily seen that the condition (5.4) is equivalent to  $|b| = |z| = q^{\|\lambda\|}$ ,  $|x| \leq q^{-\|\lambda\|}$  and  $y \leq q^{-\lambda_2}$ . Then we have  $A_\lambda(b, z, x, y) \in K$ . Hence we have  $A_\lambda(b, z, x, y) u \in K$  for  $u \in U$  if and only if  $u \in U \cap K$ . Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} I(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{\|\lambda\|-2\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} (\varpi^{\lambda_2} (1 - a)) W(\varpi^{\lambda_2} a) W(\varpi^{\lambda_2} (1 - a)) \\ &\quad \int_{\varpi^{\|\lambda\|} \mathcal{O}} \psi(-sax) dx \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\int_{\varpi^{\|\lambda\|} \mathcal{O}} \psi(-sax) dx = \begin{cases} q^{-\|\lambda\|}, & \text{if } |\varpi^{\lambda_2} a| \leq 1; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Since  $W(\varpi^{\lambda_2} a)$  vanishes unless  $|\varpi^{\lambda_2} a| \leq 1$ , the equality (5.8) holds.  $\square$

**5.1.3. Evaluation of  $I(\lambda; s, a)$  when  $|s| < q^{\lambda_1}$ .** First we put

$$(5.9) \quad \text{ord}(s) = h, \quad \text{ord}(1 - a) = k, \quad \text{ord}(a) = k'.$$

By the condition (5.4), the orbital integral  $I(\lambda; s, a)$  is a sum of three integrals  $I^{(j)}(\lambda; s, a)$  ( $j = 0, 1, 2$ ), supported respectively on

$$|b| = |z| = q^{\|\lambda\|}; \quad |b| = q^{\|\lambda\|} > |z|; \quad |b| < |z| = q^{\|\lambda\|}.$$

**5.1.3.1. Evaluation of  $I^{(0)}(\lambda; s, a)$ .** In the domain where  $|b| = |z| = q^{\|\lambda\|}$ , we may assume that  $b = z = \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}$  in the integrand of (5.2).

For  $A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y)$ , the condition (5.3) holds if and only if  $|\varpi^{-\lambda_2} sx| = 1$ , i.e.  $\text{ord}(x) = \lambda_2 - h$ , and  $|y| \leq q^{-\lambda_2}$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y) \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}(y - sx) & -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y & -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}y & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\varpi^{\lambda_1}s & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}(y - sx) \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \end{pmatrix} \in \text{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ . Hence for  $S \in \text{Sym}^2(F)$ , we have

$$A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y) \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & S \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \in K$$

if and only if

$$(5.10) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}(y - sx) \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}y & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O})$$

and

$$(5.11) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1} s \\ 0 & -\varpi^{\lambda_1} s \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}).$$

The condition (5.10) is equivalent to

$$(5.12) \quad S \in \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|} (2s^{-1}y - s^{-2}x^{-1}y^2) & \varpi^{-\lambda_1} (s^{-2}x^{-1}y - s^{-1}) \\ \varpi^{-\lambda_1} (s^{-2}x^{-1}y - s^{-1}) & -\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2} s^{-2}x^{-1} \end{pmatrix} + \text{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O}).$$

Since the elements in the second column lie in  $\varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1}\mathcal{O}$ , the condition (5.12) implies (5.11). Hence we have

$$\begin{aligned} I^{(0)}(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} sa \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) \\ &\quad \int_{\varpi^{\lambda_2-h}\mathcal{O}^\times} \psi(-s^{-2}x^{-1} - sax) dx. \end{aligned}$$

By a change of variable  $x \mapsto -\varpi^{\lambda_2}s^{-1}x$ , we have

$$(5.13) \quad \begin{aligned} I^{(0)}(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{h-\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} sa \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) \\ &\quad \cdot \mathcal{K}l(\varpi^{\lambda_2}a, \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s^{-1}). \end{aligned}$$

Here we note that we have

$$(5.14) \quad \delta(1-a) \cdot I^{(0)}(\lambda; s, a) = \delta(a) \cdot I^{(0)}(\lambda; -s, 1-a)$$

since

$$\mathcal{K}l(\varpi^{\lambda_2}(1-a), -\varpi^{-\lambda_2}s^{-1}) = \mathcal{K}l(-\varpi^{\lambda_2}a, -\varpi^{-\lambda_2}s^{-1}) = \mathcal{K}l(\varpi^{\lambda_2}a, \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s^{-1}).$$

5.1.3.2. *Evaluation of  $I^{(1)}(\lambda; s, a)$ .* In the domain where  $|b| = q^{\|\lambda\|} > |z|$ , we may assume that  $b = \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}$  in the integrand of (5.2). For  $A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, z, x, y)$ , the condition (5.3) is equivalent to

$$(5.15) \quad \max \{ |\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sz^{-1}|, |\varpi^{\lambda_1}sxz| \} = 1, \quad |\varpi^{-\lambda_2}(y-sx)| \leq 1,$$

since  $\varpi^{\lambda_1}yz = \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}z \cdot \varpi^{-\lambda_2}(y-sx) + \varpi^{\lambda_1}sxz$ . By a change of variable  $y \mapsto y+sx$ , the second condition of (5.15) is equivalent to  $y \in \varpi^{\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}$ . Splitting the first condition into two separate cases

$$|\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sz^{-1}| = 1 \geq |\varpi^{\lambda_1}sxz| \quad \text{or} \quad |\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sz^{-1}| < 1 = |\varpi^{\lambda_1}sxz|,$$

we may write  $I^{(1)}(\lambda; s, a) = I^{(1,1)}(\lambda; s, a) + I^{(1,2)}(\lambda; s, a)$ .

For  $I^{(1,1)}(\lambda; s, a)$ , we may assume that  $z = \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s$  and we have

$$(5.16) \quad \begin{aligned} I^{(1,1)}(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{-3\lambda_1+2\lambda_2-2h} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^{\lambda_1+h} \\ &\quad W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} sa \right) W \left( \varpi^{\lambda_2-\lambda_1}s^{-1}(1-a) \right) \int_{x \in \varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-2}\mathcal{O}} \int_{y \in \varpi^{\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}} \int_U \\ &\quad \psi(\varpi^\lambda u \varpi^{-\lambda}) \psi(s(1-a)x) \Xi \left[ A_\lambda \left( \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s, x, y+sx \right) u \right] dx dy du. \end{aligned}$$

In (5.16), we have

$$A_\lambda \left( \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s, x, y+sx \right) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y & -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & 1 & 0 \\ \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & \varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}s(y+sx) & -\varpi^{-\lambda_2}(y+sx) & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ . Hence for  $S \in \mathrm{Sym}^2(F)$ , we have

$$A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s, x, y + sx) \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & S \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \in K$$

if and only if

$$(5.17) \quad S \in \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} + \mathrm{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$$

and

$$(5.18) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1}s \\ \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & \varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}s(y+sx) \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -\varpi^{-\lambda_2}(y+sx) & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}).$$

Here (5.17) implies (5.18). Thus by a change of variable  $x \mapsto \varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-2}x$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} I^{(1,1)}(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{-2\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^{\lambda_1+h} \\ &\quad W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|} sa) W(\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-1}(1-a)) \int_{\mathcal{O}} \psi(\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-1}(1-a)x) dx. \end{aligned}$$

By the non-vanishing condition of the latter Whittaker value, we have

$$(5.19) \quad I^{(1,1)}(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-2\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^{\lambda_1+h} \cdot W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|} sa) W(\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-1}(1-a)).$$

As for  $I^{(1,2)}(\lambda; s, a)$ , we have  $|\varpi^{-\lambda_2}s| < |z| < q^{\|\lambda\|}$ . Splitting into separate cases according to  $\mathrm{ord}(z)$ , we have

$$I^{(1,2)}(\lambda; s, a) = \sum_{j=1}^{h+\lambda_1-1} I^{(1,2,j)}(\lambda; s, a)$$

where

$$(5.20) \quad \begin{aligned} I^{(1,2,j)}(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{-\lambda_1+2\lambda_2-2j} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|} s (1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^j \\ &\quad W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|} sa) W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2j} s (1-a)) \int_{x \in \varpi^{\lambda_2-j} s^{-1} \mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{y \in \varpi^{\lambda_2} \mathcal{O}} \int_U \\ &\quad \psi(\varpi^\lambda u \varpi^{-\lambda}) \psi(s(1-a)x) \Xi \left[ A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}, x, y+sx) u \right] dx dy du. \end{aligned}$$

In (5.20), we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}, x, y+sx) \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y & -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ \varpi^j & \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}(y+sx) & -\varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}(y+sx) & \varpi^{j-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\varpi^{\lambda_1-j}s & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \\ \varpi^j & \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}(y+sx) \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ . Hence for  $S \in \mathrm{Sym}^2(F)$ , we have

$$A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}, x, y+sx) \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & S \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \in K$$

if and only if

$$(5.21) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \\ \varpi^j & \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}(y+sx) \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ -\varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}(y+sx) & \varpi^{j-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O})$$

and

$$(5.22) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1}s \\ 0 & -\varpi^{\lambda_1-j}s \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}).$$

The condition (5.21) is equivalent to

$$S \in \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}(x-s^{-2}x^{-1}y^2) & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-2}x^{-1}y \\ \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-2}x^{-1}y & -\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-2}x^{-1} \end{pmatrix} + \mathrm{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$$

and this implies (5.22). Thus by a change of variable  $x \mapsto \varpi^{\lambda_2-j}s^{-1}x$ , we have

$$(5.23) \quad I^{(1,2,j)}(\lambda; s, a) = q^{h-\lambda_1-j} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^j \cdot W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|}sa) W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2j}s(1-a)) \mathcal{K}l(\varpi^{\lambda_2-j}(1-a), -\varpi^{j-\lambda_2}s^{-1}).$$

Hence from (5.19) and (5.23), we have

$$(5.24) \quad \begin{aligned} I^{(1)}(\lambda; s, a) &= q^{-2\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|}sa) \\ &\quad \cdot \kappa(\varpi)^{h+\lambda_1} W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2(h+\lambda_1)}s(1-a)) \\ &\quad + q^{h-\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|}sa) \\ &\quad \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{h+\lambda_1-1} q^{-j} \kappa(\varpi)^j W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2j}s(1-a)) \mathcal{K}l(\varpi^{\lambda_2-j}(1-a), -\varpi^{j-\lambda_2}s^{-1}). \end{aligned}$$

**5.1.3.3. Evaluation of  $I^{(2)}(\lambda; s, a)$ .** When  $|b| < |z| = q^{\|\lambda\|}$ , we may assume that  $z = \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}$ . Then for  $A_\lambda(b, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y)$ , the condition (5.3) is equivalent to

$$(5.25) \quad \max \{ |\varpi^{\lambda_1}sbx|, |\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sb^{-1}| \} = 1, \quad |\varpi^{-\lambda_2}y| \leq 1.$$

By separating the first condition into two cases

$$|\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sb^{-1}| = 1 \geq |\varpi^{\lambda_1}sbx| \quad \text{or} \quad |\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sb^{-1}| < 1 = |\varpi^{\lambda_1}sbx|,$$

we may write  $I^{(2)}(\lambda; s, a) = I^{(2,1)}(\lambda; s, a) + I^{(2,2)}(\lambda; s, a)$ .

For  $I^{(2,1)}(\lambda; s, a)$ , we may also assume that  $b = \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s$ . We note that when  $x \in \varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-2}\mathcal{O}$  and  $y \in \varpi^{\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}$ , we have

$$A_\lambda(\varpi^{-\lambda_2}s, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y) = \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & \varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}s(y-sx) & -\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sx & 0 \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} & 0 \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y & -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}y & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ . Hence for  $S \in \mathrm{Sym}^2(F)$ , we have

$$A_\lambda \left( \varpi^{-\lambda_2}s, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & S \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \in K$$

if and only if

$$(5.26) \quad \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{\lambda_1}s & \varpi^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2}s(y-sx) \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1}s \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{-\lambda_2}sx & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O})$$

and

$$(5.27) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} & 0 \\ -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}y & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}).$$

The condition (5.27) is equivalent to

$$S \in \begin{pmatrix} 2\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}y & -\varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \\ -\varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} & 0 \end{pmatrix} + \mathrm{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$$

and this implies (5.26). Hence

$$(5.28) \quad I^{(2,1)}(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-3\lambda_1+\lambda_2-2h} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^{\lambda_1+h} W(\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-1}a) W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a)) \int_{\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-2}\mathcal{O}} \psi(-sax) dx.$$

Here we note that the non-vanishing of the former Whittaker value implies the value of the integral in (5.28) to be  $q^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2+2h}$ . Thus

$$(5.29) \quad I^{(2,1)}(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-2\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^{\lambda_1+h} \cdot W(\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-1}a) W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a)).$$

Separating into cases according to  $\mathrm{ord}(b)$ , we have

$$I^{(2,2)}(\lambda; s, a) = \sum_{j=1}^{h+\lambda_1-1} I^{(2,2,j)}(\lambda; s, a)$$

where

$$(5.30) \quad I^{(2,2,j)}(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-\lambda_1+2\lambda_2-2j} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^j W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2j}sa) W(\varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a)) \int_{x \in \varpi^{\lambda_2-j}s^{-1}\mathcal{O}^\times} \int_{y \in \varpi^{\lambda_2}\mathcal{O}} \int_U \psi(\varpi^\lambda u \varpi^{-\lambda}) \psi(-sax) \Xi \left[ A_\lambda \left( \varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y \right) u \right] dx dy du.$$

In (5.30), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} A_\lambda \left( \varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y \right) \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^j & \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}(y-sx) & -\varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y & -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}y & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \\ 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1-j}s & \varpi^{-j} & 0 \\ 0 & -\varpi^{\lambda_1}s & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\begin{pmatrix} \varpi^j & \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}(y-sx) \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{GL}_2(\mathcal{O})$ . Hence for  $S \in \mathrm{Sym}^2(F)$ , we have

$$A_\lambda \left( \varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}, \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}, x, y \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1_2 & S \\ 0 & 1_2 \end{pmatrix} \in K$$

if and only if

$$(5.31) \quad \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^j & \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}(y-sx) \\ 1 & \varpi^{-\lambda_2}y \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} -\varpi^{j-\|\lambda\|}x & 0 \\ -\varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-1}y & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O})$$

and

$$(5.32) \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varpi^{\lambda_1-j}s \\ 0 & -\varpi^{\lambda_1}s \end{pmatrix} S + \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-j} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in M_2(\mathcal{O}).$$

The condition (5.31) is equivalent to

$$S \in \begin{pmatrix} \varpi^{-\|\lambda\|}s^{-2}x^{-1}(2sxy-y^2) & \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-2}x^{-1}(y-sx) \\ \varpi^{-\lambda_1}s^{-2}x^{-1}(y-sx) & -\varpi^{-\lambda_1+\lambda_2}s^{-2}x^{-1} \end{pmatrix} + \mathrm{Sym}^2(\mathcal{O})$$

and this implies (5.32). Thus by a change of variable  $x \mapsto \varpi^{\lambda_2-j}s^{-1}x$ , we have

$$(5.33) \quad I^{(2,2,j)}(\lambda; s, a) = q^{h-\lambda_1-j} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \kappa(\varpi)^j \\ \cdot W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2j}sa \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \mathcal{K}l \left( \varpi^{\lambda_2-j}a, \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}s^{-1} \right).$$

Hence we have

$$(5.34) \quad I^{(2)}(\lambda; s, a) = q^{-2\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \\ \cdot \kappa(\varpi)^{h+\lambda_1} W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2(h+\lambda_1)}sa \right) \\ + q^{h-\lambda_1} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|}s(1-a) \right) \\ \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{h+\lambda_1-1} q^{-j} \kappa(\varpi)^j W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|-2j}sa \right) \mathcal{K}l \left( \varpi^{\lambda_2-j}a, \varpi^{j-\lambda_2}s^{-1} \right).$$

By comparing (5.19) with (5.29), (5.23) with (5.33), and, (5.24) with (5.34), we have

$$(5.35) \quad \delta(1-a) \cdot I^{(1,1)}(\lambda; s, a) = \delta(a) \cdot I^{(2,1)}(\lambda; -s, 1-a),$$

$$(5.36) \quad \delta(1-a) \cdot I^{(1,2,j)}(\lambda; s, a) \\ = \delta(a) \cdot I^{(2,2,j)}(\lambda; -s, 1-a) \quad (1 \leq j \leq h + \lambda_1 - 1)$$

and

$$(5.37) \quad \delta(1-a) \cdot I^{(1)}(\lambda; s, a) = \delta(a) \cdot I^{(2)}(\lambda; -s, 1-a)$$

respectively.

We also obtain the following functional equation for  $I_\lambda(s, a)$  itself.

**PROPOSITION 5.4.** *For  $s \in F^\times$  and  $a \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ , the function  $\delta^{-1}(a) \cdot I(\lambda; s, a)$  is invariant under the transformation  $(s, a) \mapsto (-s, 1-a)$ , i.e.*

$$(5.38) \quad \delta^{-1}(1-a) \cdot I(\lambda; -s, 1-a) = \delta^{-1}(a) \cdot I(\lambda; s, a).$$

**PROOF.** Both sides of (5.38) vanish when  $|s| > q^{\lambda_1}$ . When  $|s| = q^{\lambda_1}$ , (5.38) is clear from (5.8). When  $|s| < q^{\lambda_1}$ , (5.38) follows from (5.14) and (5.37).  $\square$

#### 5.1.4. Preparation for the matching.

We recall that we use the bijection

$$(F \setminus \{0, 1\}) \times F^\times \ni (x, \mu) \xrightarrow{\sim} \left(-\frac{1-x}{4\mu}, \frac{1}{1-x}\right) \in F^\times \times (F \setminus \{0, 1\})$$

whose inverse is given by

$$(s, a) \mapsto \left(-\frac{1-a}{a}, -\frac{1}{4sa}\right)$$

for the matching. We also recall that we put

$$I(\lambda; x, \mu) = I(\lambda; s, a) \quad \text{where } s = -\frac{1-x}{4\mu} \quad \text{and} \quad a = \frac{1}{1-x},$$

for  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda \in P^+$ . The dictionary between the two sets of parameters

$$m = \text{ord}(x), \quad m' = \text{ord}(1-x), \quad n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$$

and

$$h = \text{ord}(s), \quad k = \text{ord}(1-a), \quad k' = \text{ord}(a),$$

is given by

$$m = k - k', \quad m' = -k', \quad n = h + k'$$

and

$$h = m' + n, \quad k = m - m', \quad k' = -m'.$$

Then we may rewrite the results obtained so far for  $I(\lambda; s, a)$  as follows in terms of  $I(\lambda; x, \mu)$ .

**PROPOSITION 5.5.** *Let  $x \in F \setminus \{0, 1\}$ ,  $\mu \in F^\times$  and  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ . We put  $m = \text{ord}(x)$ ,  $m' = \text{ord}(1-x)$  and  $n = -\text{ord}(\mu)$ . Let us write  $x = \varpi^m \varepsilon_x$  and  $\mu = \varpi^{-n} \varepsilon_\mu$ . Let  $l(\lambda_1) = \lambda_1 + m' + n$ .*

*Then the integral  $I(\lambda; x, \mu)$  is evaluated as follows.*

- (1) *The integral  $I(\lambda; x, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $l(\lambda_1) \geq 0$ .*
- (2) *Suppose that  $l(\lambda_1) \geq 0$ . Then we have*

$$(5.39) \quad I(\lambda; x, \mu) = I^{(1)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$$

*when  $l(\lambda_1) = 0$ , and, we have*

$$(5.40) \quad I(\lambda; x, \mu) = I^{(1)}(\lambda; x, \mu) + I^{(2)}(\lambda; x, \mu) + \sum_{s \in \mathbb{Z}} I^{(1,s)}(\lambda; x, \mu) + \sum_{t \in \mathbb{Z}} I^{(2,t)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$$

when  $l(\lambda_1) > 0$ . Here

$$(5.41) \quad \mathcal{I}^{(1)}(\lambda; x, \mu) = q^{-2\lambda_1} \kappa(\varpi)^{l(\lambda_1)} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n} \right) \\ \cdot W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+n} \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n-2l(\lambda_1)} \right),$$

$$(5.42) \quad \mathcal{I}^{(2)}(\lambda; x, \mu) = q^{-2\lambda_1} \kappa(\varpi)^{l(\lambda_1)} \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n} \right) \\ \cdot W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n} \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+n-2l(\lambda_1)} \right),$$

$$(5.43) \quad \mathcal{I}^{(1,s)}(\lambda; x, \mu) = q^{-\lambda_1+m'+n-s} \kappa(\varpi)^s \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n} \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+n} \right) \\ \cdot W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n-2s} \right) \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - s) \quad \text{if } 1 \leq s \leq l(\lambda_1) - 1$$

and  $\mathcal{I}^{(1,s)}(\lambda; x, \mu) = 0$  otherwise, and,

$$(5.44) \quad \mathcal{I}^{(2,t)}(\lambda; x, \mu) = q^{-\lambda_1+m'+n-t} \kappa(\varpi)^t \delta^{-1} \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n} \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n} \right) \\ \cdot W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+n-2t} \right) \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - t) \quad \text{if } 0 \leq t \leq l(\lambda_1) - 1$$

and  $\mathcal{I}^{(2,t)}(\lambda; x, \mu) = 0$  otherwise.

(3) *The functional equation*

$$(5.45) \quad \mathcal{I}(\lambda; x^{-1}, \mu x^{-1}) = \delta(x) \cdot \mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$$

holds.

**PROOF.** This is clear from the computations in the previous subsection. Note that the indexing of the summands in (5.40) is slightly different from the one used in the previous subsection.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 5.6.** *The orbital integral  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  vanishes unless*

$$(5.46) \quad l(\lambda_1) = \lambda_1 + m' + n \geq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \|\lambda\| + n = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n \geq 0.$$

Moreover, in the inert case, the integral  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  vanishes unless

$$(5.47) \quad m \text{ is even and } \|\lambda\| + n \text{ is even.}$$

**PROOF.** We proved the first condition in Proposition 5.5. The rest of the conditions follow from the appearance of the product of the Whittaker values of the form

$$W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+m+n-2i} \right) W \left( \varpi^{\|\lambda\|+n-2j} \right) \quad \text{where } i \geq 0 \text{ and } j \geq 0$$

in the formulas expressing the summands of  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  and (1.1).  $\square$

### 5.2. Matching in the Inert Case

We shall prove Theorem 2.20 in this section. By Corollary 5.6, the integral  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  vanishes unless  $m$  is even. Also the functional equations (3.20) and (5.45) are compatible with (2.57). Thus our task here is to show (2.57) when  $m \in 2\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

For a fixed pair  $(x, \mu)$ , we regard  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$  as a function on  $P^+$  and denote it as  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda)$ . We denote the summands of  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda)$  in a similar way.

First let us express  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda)$  more explicitly. For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , let us define  $C(\lambda)$  by

$$(5.48) \quad C(\lambda) = q^{-\frac{m}{2} + m' - 2\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \delta(\varpi)^{-m-n-\lambda_1-\lambda_2}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{Z}_+$  denote the characteristic function of  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , the set of non-negative integers. Then by the Whittaker value formula (1.1), we have

(5.49)

$$\begin{aligned} C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)} &= (-1)^{l(\lambda_1)} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\|\lambda\| + m + n - 2l(\lambda_1)) \mathcal{Z}_+ (l(\lambda_1)) \\ &= (-1)^{\lambda_1 + m' + n} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ (-\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m - 2m' - n) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\lambda_1 + m' + n), \end{aligned}$$

$$(5.50) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)} = (-1)^{l(\lambda_1)} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n - 2l(\lambda_1)}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ (l(\lambda_1) - 1)$$

$$= (-1)^{\lambda_1 + m' + n} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{-\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - 2m' - n}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\lambda_1 + m' + n - 1),$$

$$(5.51) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1,s)} = (-1)^s \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\|\lambda\| + m + n - 2s)$$

$$\cdot \mathcal{Z}_+(s-1) \mathcal{Z}_+ (l(\lambda_1) - s - 1) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - s)$$

and

$$(5.52) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2,t)} = (-1)^t \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n - 2t}{2} \right) \cdot \mathcal{Z}_+(t) \mathcal{Z}_+ (l(\lambda_1) - t - 1) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; \lambda_2 - t).$$

Thus we have

$$(5.53) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I} = C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)} + C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)} + \sum_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{J}^{(1,i)} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; i) + \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{J}^{(2,j)} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; j)$$

where

$$(5.54) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(1,i)} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 - i} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m + n + 2i) \cdot \mathcal{Z}_+(\lambda_2 - i - 1) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m' + n + i - 1)$$

and

$$(5.55) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(2,j)} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 - j} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n + 2j}{2} \right) \cdot \mathcal{Z}_+(\lambda_2 - j) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m' + n + j - 1).$$

DEFINITION 5.7. (1) For  $(c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $F_{(c,d)}^{(a)}$  be the characteristic function of the set

$$\mathcal{D}_1^{(a)}(c, d) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_1 \geq c, \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \leq c - d, \|\lambda\| \equiv c - d \pmod{2}\}.$$

(2) For  $(c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $G_{(c,d)}^{(a)}$  be the characteristic function of the set

$$\mathcal{D}_2^{(a)}(c, d) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_2 \geq d, \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \geq c - d, \|\lambda\| \equiv c - d \pmod{2}\}.$$

(3) For  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we define  $\epsilon(r) \in \{0, 1\}$  by

$$\epsilon(r) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } r \text{ is even;} \\ 1, & \text{if } r \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

Let us express  $C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)}$ ,  $C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)}$ ,  $\mathcal{J}^{(1,i)}$  and  $\mathcal{J}^{(2,j)}$  more concretely. As for the latter two, it is enough to consider the cases below because of the vanishing condition on  $\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; i)$  and  $\mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; j)$  in Proposition 3.8.

LEMMA 5.8. (1) We have

$$(5.56) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)} = (-1)^{\lambda_1 + m' + n} F_{(-m' - n, -m + m')}^{(a)}.$$

In particular  $C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)}$  vanishes if  $n > m - 2m'$ .

(2) We have

$$(5.57) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)} = (-1)^{\lambda_1 + m' + n} F_{(-m' - n + 1, m' + 1)}^{(a)}.$$

In particular  $C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)}$  vanishes if  $n > -2m'$ .

(3) (a) When  $n \geq m - 2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have

$$(5.58) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(1, -\frac{m-n}{2})} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 + \frac{m+n}{2}} G_{(\frac{2-m-n}{2}, \frac{2-m-n}{2})}^{(a)}.$$

(b) When  $n \leq m - 2m' + 1$  and  $-m + m' - 1 \leq i \leq -m' - n + 1$ , we have

$$(5.59) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(1,i)} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 - i} G_{(3-m'-n-\epsilon(i-m'), i+1)}^{(a)}.$$

(4) (a) When  $n \geq -2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have

$$(5.60) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(2, -\frac{n}{2})} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 + \frac{n}{2}} G_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})}^{(a)}.$$

(b) When  $n \leq -2m' + 1$  and  $m' - 1 \leq j \leq -m' - n + 1$ , we have

$$(5.61) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(2,j)} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 - j} G_{(2-m'-n-\epsilon(j-m'), j)}^{(a)}.$$

PROOF. We note that

$$\|\lambda\| + n = \begin{cases} (-\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - 2m' - n) + 2(\lambda_1 + m' + n), & \text{if } m' > 0; \\ (\lambda_1 + n) + \lambda_2, & \text{if } m' = 0. \end{cases}$$

Hence (5.56) holds.

The equality (5.57) is clear from (5.50).

Suppose that  $n \geq m - 2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even. Then we have

$$\mathcal{J}^{(1, -\frac{m-n}{2})} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 + \frac{m+n}{2}} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \lambda_2 - \frac{2-m-n}{2} \right).$$

Here we note that  $\lambda_2 - \frac{2-m-n}{2} \geq 0$  implies that  $\|\lambda\| + n \geq 0$ . If  $m' = 0$ , we have  $n \geq m + 2 > 0$  and hence  $\|\lambda\| + n > 0$ . If  $m' > 0$ , we have  $m = 0$  and hence  $\lambda_2 + \frac{n-2}{2} \geq 0$ . Thus  $\|\lambda\| + n \geq 2\lambda_2 + n \geq 2$ . Hence (5.58) holds.

Suppose that  $n \leq m - 2m' + 1$  and  $-m + m' - 1 \leq i \leq -m' - n + 1$ . Then we have

$$\mathcal{J}^{(1,i)} = (-1)^{\lambda_2-i} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\|\lambda\| + n}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m' + n + i - 1) \mathcal{Z}_+ (\lambda_2 - i - 1)$$

since  $m + n + 2i \geq m' + n + i - 1$ . When  $m' = 0$ , we note that

$$\|\lambda\| + n = \begin{cases} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n + i - 1) + 2(\lambda_2 - i - 1) + (i + 3), & \text{if } i \geq 0; \\ (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n + i - 1) + 2\lambda_2 + (1 - i), & \text{if } i < 0. \end{cases}$$

When  $m' > 0$ , we note that  $m = 0$  and

$$\|\lambda\| + n = (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m' + n + i - 1) + 2(\lambda_2 - i - 1) + (i - m' + 3).$$

Thus (5.59) holds.

Suppose that  $n \geq -2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even. Then we have

$$\mathcal{J}^{(2, \frac{-n}{2})} = (-1)^{\lambda_2 + \frac{n}{2}} \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_+ \left( \lambda_2 + \frac{n}{2} \right)$$

by (5.55). Hence (5.60) holds.

Suppose that  $n \leq -2m' + 1$  and  $m' - 1 \leq j \leq -m' - n + 1$ . Since we have  $n + 2j \geq m' + n + j - 1$ , the equality (5.61) follows from (5.55).  $\square$

Let us prove the matching in the inert case.

For a function  $f$  on  $P^+$ , let us define a function  $T^{(a)}(f)$  on  $P^+$  by

$$T^{(a)}(f) = T_1^{(a)}(f) + T_2^{(a)}(f)$$

where

$$(5.62) \quad T_1^{(a)}(f)(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_1 \equiv \lambda_1 \pmod{2} \\ \lambda_1 \geq \lambda'_1 > \lambda_2}} \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_2 \equiv \lambda_2 \pmod{2} \\ \lambda_2 \geq \lambda'_2 \geq 0}} f(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2),$$

$$(5.63) \quad T_2^{(a)}(f)(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = 0 \quad \text{if } \|\lambda\| \text{ is odd}$$

and

$$(5.64) \quad T_2^{(a)}(f)(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \sum_{\lambda'_1=0}^{\lambda_2} \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_2 \equiv \lambda'_1 \pmod{2} \\ \lambda'_1 \geq \lambda'_2 \geq 0}} (-1)^{\lambda_2 - \lambda'_1} f(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2) \quad \text{if } \|\lambda\| \text{ is even.}$$

Since we have

$$\begin{aligned} \delta^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\mu^2} \right) \left| \frac{x}{\mu^2} \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} q^{-\frac{i+j}{2}} (1 + q^{-1})^{e(\lambda')} \delta_B \left( \varpi^{\lambda'} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta \left( \varpi^{\lambda'} \right) C_a(\lambda') \\ = \delta_B \left( \varpi^\lambda \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta \left( \varpi^\lambda \right) C(\lambda) \end{aligned}$$

for  $\lambda' = (\lambda_1 - i, \lambda_2 - j)$ , our task of proving (2.57) is reduced to show the equality

$$(5.65) \quad T^{(a)} \left( C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)} \right) = C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}$$

as functions on  $P^+$ .

Let  $\mathcal{B}' = T^{(a)}(C_a^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(a)})$  and let  $\mathcal{I}' = C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}$ . We recall that we proved

$$(5.66) \quad \mathcal{B}'(0, 0) = \mathcal{I}'(0, 0)$$

as Theorem 1 in [6].

Let us prove (5.65). We note the following two lemmas first.

LEMMA 5.9. *For  $(c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $H_{(c,d)}^{(a)}$  denote the characteristic function of the set*

$$\mathcal{D}_3^{(a)}(c, d) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_1 \geq c > \lambda_2 \geq d, \lambda_1 \equiv c \pmod{2}, \lambda_2 \equiv d \pmod{2}\}.$$

*Then for  $(c, d) \in P^+$ , we have*

$$T^{(a)}(P_{(c,d)}) = H_{(c,d)}^{(a)} + \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2 - c} G_{(c,c)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

PROOF. It is clear that we have  $T_1^{(a)}(P_{(c,d)}) = H_{(c,d)}^{(a)}$  and

$$T_2^{(a)}(P_{(c,d)}) = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2 - c} G_{(c,c)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

□

LEMMA 5.10. (1) *For  $(c, d) \in P^+$ , we have*

$$(5.67) \quad H_{(c,d)}^{(a)} + H_{(c+1,d+1)}^{(a)} = F_{(c,d)}^{(a)} + G_{(c+2,d)}^{(a)} - \begin{cases} G_{(c,c)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is even;} \\ G_{(c+2,c+1)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

(2) *For  $(c, d) \in P^+$  with  $d > 0$ , we have*

$$(5.68) \quad H_{(c,d)}^{(a)} + H_{(c+1,d-1)}^{(a)} = F_{(c,d)}^{(a)} + G_{(c+1,d-1)}^{(a)} - \begin{cases} G_{(c,c)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is even;} \\ G_{(c+2,c+1)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } c - d \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

PROOF. Clear. □

### 5.2.1. Proof of (5.65) when $m' = 0$ .

5.2.1.1. *When  $n \geq m + 2$ . By Proposition 3.26 and Lemma 5.9, we have*

$$\mathcal{B}' = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(0,0)}^{(a)} \cdot \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

On the other hand, we have

$$\mathcal{I}' = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(0,0)}^{(a)} \left\{ (-1)^{\frac{m-n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1 + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

by Lemma 5.8. Hence (5.65) holds.

5.2.1.2. *When  $m + 1 \geq n \geq 2$ . By Proposition 3.26 and Lemma 5.9, we have*

$$\mathcal{B}' = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(0,0)}^{(a)} \cdot \left\{ 1 + q^{-1} + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right\}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

On the other hand, by Lemma 5.8 we have  $\mathcal{I}' = 0$  when  $n = m + 1$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}' &= (-1)^{\lambda_1+n} F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(a)} + (1-q^{-1})(-1)^{\lambda_2} \sum_{-m \leq i \leq -n} (-1)^i G_{(3-n-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)} \\ &\quad + (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(a)} \cdot q^{-1} + (-1)^{\lambda_2+n} G_{(1-\epsilon(n+1),0)}^{(a)} \cdot q^{-1} \\ &\quad + \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2+\frac{n}{2}} G_{(0,0)}^{(a)} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd,} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

when  $m \geq n \geq 2$ . Here when  $-m < i < -2$  and  $i$  is odd, we have

$$(5.69) \quad -G_{(2-n,i+1)}^{(a)} + G_{(3-n,i+2)}^{(a)} = -G_{(1-n-i,0)}^{(a)} + G_{(1-n-i,0)}^{(a)} = 0$$

and hence

$$\sum_{-m \leq i \leq -n} (-1)^i G_{(3-n-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)} = \begin{cases} G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(a)} - G_{(1,0)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

Thus when  $n$  is odd, we have

$$\mathcal{I}' = -(-1)^{\lambda_1} F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(a)} + (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(a)} - (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(1,0)}^{(a)} = 0$$

since

$$-(-1)^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2} F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(a)} + G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(a)} = F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(a)} + G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(a)} = G_{(1,0)}^{(a)}.$$

When  $n$  is even, we have

$$\mathcal{I}' = (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left( F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(a)} + G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(a)} + G_{(0,0)}^{(a)} \cdot q^{-1} + (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} G_{(0,0)}^{(a)} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2 \right)$$

where  $F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(a)} + G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(a)} = G_{(0,0)}^{(a)}$ . Thus (5.65) holds.

5.2.1.3. When  $n \leq 1$ . By Proposition 3.26 and Lemma 5.9, we have

$$(5.70) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}' &= (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left\{ \left( H_{(-n,0)}^{(a)} + H_{(1-n,1)}^{(a)} \right) + q^{-1} \left( H_{(1-n,1)}^{(a)} + H_{(2-n,0)}^{(a)} \right) \right\} \\ &\quad + \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left\{ G_{(-n,-n)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(2-n,2-n)}^{(a)} + (1+q^{-1}) G_{(1-n,1-n)}^{(a)} \right\}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, we have

$$(5.71) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}' &= (-1)^{\lambda_1+n} \left( F_{(-n,-m)}^{(a)} + F_{(-n+1,1)}^{(a)} \right) + (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(a)} \cdot q^{-1} \\ &\quad + (-1)^{\lambda_2+n} G_{(3-n-\epsilon(n+1),2-n)}^{(a)} \cdot q^{-1} + (1-q^{-1}) \sum_{-m \leq i \leq -n} (-1)^{\lambda_2+i} G_{(3-n-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)} \\ &\quad + (-1)^{\lambda_2} G_{(2-n,0)}^{(a)} \cdot q^{-1} + (-1)^{\lambda_2+n} G_{(2-n-\epsilon(n+1),-n+1)}^{(a)} \cdot q^{-1} \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) \sum_{0 \leq j \leq -n} (-1)^{\lambda_2+j} G_{(2-n-\epsilon(j),j)}^{(a)}. \end{aligned}$$

When  $n = 1$ , the equality (5.70) becomes

$$\mathcal{B}' = q^{-1} H_{(1,0)}^{(a)}.$$

As for  $\mathcal{I}'$ , when  $m = 0$ , we have

$$\mathcal{I}' = (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left( G_{(1,0)}^{(a)} - G_{(2,1)}^{(a)} \right) \cdot q^{-1} = q^{-1} H_{(1,0)}^{(a)}.$$

When  $m > 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{I}' = & (-1)^{\lambda_2} F_{(0,1-m)}^{(a)} + (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left( G_{(m+1,0)}^{(a)} - G_{(2,1)}^{(a)} \right) \cdot q^{-1} \\ & + (1 - q^{-1}) (-1)^{\lambda_2} \sum_{-m \leq i \leq -1} (-1)^i G_{(2-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)}.\end{aligned}$$

Here by (5.69), we have

$$\sum_{-m \leq i \leq -1} (-1)^i G_{(2-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)} = G_{(m+1,0)}^{(a)} - G_{(1,0)}^{(a)}.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{I}' = & (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left\{ F_{(0,1-m)}^{(a)} + G_{(m+1,0)}^{(a)} - q^{-1} G_{(2,1)}^{(a)} - (1 - q^{-1}) G_{(1,0)}^{(a)} \right\} \\ = & (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left( G_{(1,0)}^{(a)} - G_{(2,1)}^{(a)} \right) \cdot q^{-1} = q^{-1} H_{(1,0)}^{(a)}\end{aligned}$$

since  $F_{(0,1-m)}^{(a)} + G_{(m+1,0)}^{(a)} = G_{(1,0)}^{(a)}$ . Hence (5.65) holds when  $n = 1$ .

Suppose that  $n \leq 0$ . By (5.69), when  $m > 0$ , we have

$$(5.72) \quad \sum_{-m \leq i \leq -1} (-1)^i G_{(3-n-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)} = G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(a)} - G_{(2-n,0)}^{(a)}.$$

We remark that (5.72) is valid also when  $m = 0$ . We also note that when  $i$  is odd, we have

$$G_{(3-n-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)} = G_{(2-n,i+1)}^{(a)} = G_{(2-n-\epsilon(i+1),i+1)}^{(a)}.$$

Hence we have

$$\begin{aligned}& \sum_{-m \leq i \leq -n} (-1)^i G_{(3-n-\epsilon(i),i+1)}^{(a)} + \sum_{0 \leq j \leq -n} (-1)^j G_{(2-n-\epsilon(j),j)}^{(a)} \\ = & G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(a)} + (-1)^n G_{(3-n-\epsilon(n),1-n)}^{(a)} - \sum_{1 \leq k \leq [\frac{1-n}{2}]} \left( G_{(1-n,2k-1)}^{(a)} - G_{(3-n,2k-1)}^{(a)} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Here we have

$$\sum_{1 \leq k \leq [\frac{1-n}{2}]} \left( G_{(1-n,2k-1)}^{(a)} - G_{(3-n,2k-1)}^{(a)} \right) = \begin{cases} F_{(1-n,1)}^{(a)} - F_{(1-n,1-n)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ F_{(1-n,1)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

where  $F_{(1-n,1-n)}^{(a)} = G_{(1-n,1-n)}^{(a)} - G_{(3-n,1-n)}^{(a)}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{I}' = & (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left( F_{(-n,-m)}^{(a)} + G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} F_{(1-n,1)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(2-n,0)}^{(a)} \right) \\ & + (-1)^{\lambda_2+n} \cdot \begin{cases} (G_{(1-n,1-n)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(2-n,2-n)}^{(a)}), & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ (G_{(2-n,1-n)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(3-n,2-n)}^{(a)}), & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

Since  $F_{(-n,-m)}^{(a)} + G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(a)} = F_{(-n,0)}^{(a)} + G_{(2-n,0)}^{(a)}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}' &= (-1)^{\lambda_2} \left\{ F_{(-n,0)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} F_{(1-n,1)}^{(a)} + (1+q^{-1}) G_{(2-n,0)}^{(a)} \right\} \\ &\quad + (-1)^{\lambda_2+n} \cdot \begin{cases} \left( G_{(1-n,1-n)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(2-n,2-n)}^{(a)} \right), & \text{if } n \text{ is even;} \\ \left( G_{(2-n,1-n)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(3-n,2-n)}^{(a)} \right), & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Hence by (5.67) and (5.68), we have (5.65).

### 5.2.2. Proof of (5.65) when $m' > 0$ .

5.2.2.1. When  $n + 2m' \geq 2$ . When  $n$  is odd, we have  $\mathcal{B}' = \mathcal{I}' = 0$  by Proposition 3.26 and Lemma 5.8. Hence (5.65) holds.

When  $n$  is even, we have

$$\mathcal{B}' = \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2+\frac{n}{2}} G_{(0,0)}^{(a)} \cdot (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2), & \text{if } n \geq 2; \\ (-1)^{\lambda_2+\frac{n}{2}} \left( G_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})}^{(a)} + G_{(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2})}^{(a)} \right) \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2, & \text{if } n \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

by Proposition 3.26 and Lemma 5.9. Then noting (3.6) when  $n \leq 0$ , the equality (5.65) holds by Lemma 5.8.

5.2.2.2. When  $n + 2m' = 1$ . We have

$$\mathcal{B}' = \left( H_{(m'+1,m')}^{(a)} - H_{(m',m'-1)}^{(a)} \right) \cdot q^{-1}$$

by Proposition 3.26 and Lemma 5.9. On the other hand, we have

$$\mathcal{I}' = (-1)^{\lambda_2+m'} \left\{ \left( G_{(m'+1,m')}^{(a)} - G_{(m'+2,m'+1)}^{(a)} \right) + \left( G_{(m',m'-1)}^{(a)} - G_{(m'+1,m')}^{(a)} \right) \right\}$$

by Lemma 5.8. Since  $H_{(d+1,d)}^{(a)} = G_{(d+1,d)}^{(a)} - G_{(d+2,d+1)}^{(a)}$  for  $d \geq 0$ , we have  $\mathcal{B}' = \mathcal{I}'$ .

5.2.2.3. When  $n + 2m' \leq 0$ . We put  $r = -m' - n$  and  $s = m'$ . By Proposition 3.26 and Lemma 5.9, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (5.73) \quad \mathcal{B}' &= (-1)^{\lambda_2+s} \left\{ \left( H_{(r,s)}^{(a)} + H_{(r+1,s+1)}^{(a)} \right) + q^{-1} \left( H_{(r+1,s-1)}^{(a)} + H_{(r+2,s)}^{(a)} \right) \right\} \\ &\quad + \begin{cases} (-1)^{\lambda_2+r} \left\{ G_{(r,r)}^{(a)} + (1+q^{-1}) G_{(r+1,r+1)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(r+2,r+2)}^{(a)} \right\}, & \text{if } r-s \text{ is even;} \\ 0, & \text{if } r-s \text{ is odd.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (5.74) \quad \mathcal{I}' &= (-1)^{\lambda_1+r} \left( F_{(r,s)}^{(a)} + F_{(r+1,s+1)}^{(a)} \right) + (-1)^{\lambda_2+s} q^{-1} \left( G_{(r+2,s)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+1,s-1)}^{(a)} \right) \\ &\quad + (-1)^{\lambda_2+r} q^{-1} \left( G_{(r+3-\epsilon(r+s+1),r+2)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+2-\epsilon(r+s+1),r+1)}^{(a)} \right) \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) (-1)^{\lambda_2+s} \sum_{0 \leq j \leq r-s} (-1)^j \left( G_{(r+3-\epsilon(j),s+j+1)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+2-\epsilon(j),s+j)}^{(a)} \right) \end{aligned}$$

by Lemma 5.8. When  $j$  is odd, we have

$$G_{(r+3-\epsilon(j),s+j+1)}^{(a)} = G_{(r+2,s+j+1)}^{(a)} = G_{(r+2-\epsilon(j),s+j+1)}^{(a)}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{0 \leq j \leq r-s} (-1)^j \left( G_{(r+3-\epsilon(j), s+j+1)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+2-\epsilon(j), s+j)}^{(a)} \right) \\ &= (-1)^{r-s} G_{(r+3-\epsilon(r-s), r+1)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+2, s)}^{(a)} \\ & \quad - \sum_{1 \leq k \leq [\frac{r-s+1}{2}]} \left( G_{(r+1, s+2k-1)}^{(a)} - G_{(r+3, s+2k-1)}^{(a)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Further we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{1 \leq k \leq [\frac{r-s+1}{2}]} \left( G_{(r+1, s+2k-1)}^{(a)} - G_{(r+3, s+2k-1)}^{(a)} \right) \\ &= \begin{cases} F_{(r+1, s+1)}^{(a)} - F_{(r+1, r+1)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } r-s \text{ is even;} \\ F_{(r+1, s+1)}^{(a)}, & \text{if } r-s \text{ is odd.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Noting that  $G_{(r+3, r+1)}^{(a)} + F_{(r+1, r+1)}^{(a)} = G_{(r+1, r+1)}^{(a)}$  when  $r-s$  is even, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}' &= (-1)^{\lambda_2+s} \left( F_{(r, s)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} F_{(r+1, s+1)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+2, s)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(r+1, s-1)}^{(a)} \right) \\ &+ (-1)^{\lambda_2+r} \cdot \begin{cases} \left( G_{(r+1, r+1)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(r+2, r+2)}^{(a)} \right), & \text{if } r-s \text{ is even;} \\ \left( G_{(r+2, r+1)}^{(a)} + q^{-1} G_{(r+3, r+2)}^{(a)} \right), & \text{if } r-s \text{ is odd.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

By (5.67) and noting

$$F_{(r+1, s+1)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+1, s-1)}^{(a)} = F_{(r+1, s-1)}^{(a)} + G_{(r+3, s-1)}^{(a)},$$

we have  $\mathcal{B}' = \mathcal{I}'$ .

Thus we establish (5.65) in all cases.

### 5.3. Matching in the Split Case

We shall prove Theorem 2.21 in this section. As in the inert case, it is enough for us to prove (2.58) for  $x \in \mathcal{O} \setminus \{1, 0\}$  since the functional equations (4.1) and (5.45) are compatible with (2.58).

In order to express  $\mathcal{I}(\lambda)$  in the split case explicitly, let us introduce the following functions.

**DEFINITION 5.11.** (1) For  $(c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $F_{(c, d)}^{(s)}$  be the characteristic function of the set

$$\mathcal{D}_1^{(s)}(c, d) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_1 \geq c, \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \leq c - d\}.$$

(2) For  $(c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $G_{(c, d)}^{(s)}$  be the characteristic function of the set

$$\mathcal{D}_2^{(s)}(c, d) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_2 \geq d, \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \geq c - d\}.$$

(3) For  $(c, d) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $C_{(c, d)}$  be the function on  $P^+$  defined by

$$C_{(c, d)}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + c)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + d).$$

Then by the Whittaker value formula (1.1), the function  $C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}$ , where  $C$  is defined by (5.48), is expressed as

$$C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I} = C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)} + C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)} + \sum_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{J}^{(1,i)} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_1(x, \mu; i) + \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{J}^{(2,j)} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_2(x, \mu; j),$$

where  $\mathcal{I}^{(1)}$ ,  $\mathcal{I}^{(2)}$  and  $\mathcal{J}^{(l,i)}$  ( $l = 1, 2$ ) with  $i$  such that  $\mathcal{K}l_l(x, \mu; i) \neq 0$  are given as follows.

LEMMA 5.12. (1) We have

$$(5.75) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)} = -C_{(n+1, -m+2m'+n-1)} F_{(-m'-n, -m+m')}^{(s)}.$$

In particular  $C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(1)}$  vanishes if  $n > m - 2m'$ .

(2) We have

$$(5.76) \quad C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)} = -C_{(m+n+1, 2m'+n-1)} F_{(-m'-n+1, m'+1)}^{(s)}.$$

In particular  $C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(2)}$  vanishes if  $n > -2m'$ .

(3) (a) When  $n \geq m - 2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have

$$(5.77) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(1, \frac{-m-n}{2})} = C_{(n+1, 1)} G_{(\frac{2-m-n}{2}, \frac{2-m-n}{2})}^{(s)}.$$

(b) When  $n \leq m - 2m' + 1$  and  $-m + m' - 1 \leq i \leq -m' - n + 1$ , we have

$$(5.78) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(1,i)} = C_{(n+1, m+n+2i+1)} G_{(2-m'-n, i+1)}^{(s)}.$$

(4) (a) When  $n \geq -2m' + 2$  and  $n$  is even, we have

$$(5.79) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(2, \frac{-n}{2})} = C_{(m+n+1, 1)} G_{(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2})}^{(s)}.$$

(b) When  $n \leq -2m' + 1$  and  $m' - 1 \leq j \leq -m' - n + 1$ , we have

$$(5.80) \quad \mathcal{J}^{(2,j)} = C_{(m+n+1, n+2j+1)} G_{(1-m'-n, j)}^{(s)}.$$

PROOF. The proof is similar to the one for Lemma 5.8.  $\square$

For a function  $f$  on  $P^+$ , let us define a function  $T^{(s)}(f)$  on  $P^+$  by

$$T^{(s)}(f) = T_1^{(s)}(f) + T_2^{(s)}(f)$$

where

$$(5.81) \quad T_1^{(s)}(f)(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \sum_{\lambda_1 \geq \lambda'_1 > \lambda_2 \geq \lambda'_2 \geq 0} (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1)(\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) f(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2)$$

and

$$(5.82) \quad T_2^{(s)}(f)(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \sum_{\lambda_2 \geq \lambda'_1 \geq \lambda'_2 \geq 0} (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) f(\lambda'_1, \lambda'_2).$$

Since we have

$$\begin{aligned} \delta^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\mu^2} \right) \left| \frac{x}{\mu^2} \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} q^{-\frac{i+j}{2}} (1 - q^{-1})^{e(\lambda')} \delta_B \left( \varpi^{\lambda'} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta \left( \varpi^{\lambda'} \right) C_s(\lambda') \\ = \delta_B \left( \varpi^\lambda \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \chi_\delta \left( \varpi^\lambda \right) C(\lambda) \end{aligned}$$

for  $\lambda' = (\lambda_1 - i, \lambda_2 - j)$ , our task of proving (2.58) is reduced to show the equality

$$(5.83) \quad T^{(s)} \left( C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} \right) = C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}$$

as functions on  $P^+$ .

Let  $\mathcal{B}' = T^{(s)}(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)})$  and let  $\mathcal{I}' = C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}$ . We recall that we proved

$$(5.84) \quad \mathcal{B}'(0,0) = \mathcal{I}'(0,0)$$

as Theorem 2 in [6].

Let us prove (5.83). As in the inert case, first we note the following lemma.

LEMMA 5.13. *For  $(c,d) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ , let  $H_{(c,d)}^{(s)}$  be the characteristic function of the set*

$$\mathcal{D}_3^{(s)}(c,d) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+ \mid \lambda_1 \geq c > \lambda_2 \geq d\}.$$

(1) *For  $(c,d) \in P^+$ , we have*

$$(5.85) \quad \begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(P_{(c,d)}) &= (\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1) H_{(c,d)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (c - d + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(c,c)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) *For  $(c,d) \in P^+$ , we have*

$$(5.86) \quad \begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(L_{(c,d)}) &= \frac{(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_1 - c + 2)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)}{2} \cdot H_{(c,d)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1}{2} \{(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1) + (c - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - c + 1)\} \cdot G_{(c,c)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

*In particular, when  $c = d$ , we have*

$$(5.87) \quad \begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(L_{(c,c)}) &= \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_1 - c + 2)(\lambda_2 - c + 1)}{2} \cdot G_{(c,c)}^{(s)} \\ &= \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_1 - c + 2)(\lambda_2 - c + 1)}{2} \cdot G_{(c-1,c-1)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

(3) *For  $(c,d) \in P^+$ , we have*

$$(5.88) \quad \begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)}) &= \frac{(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2)}{2} \cdot H_{(c,d)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(c - d + 1)(c - d + 2)}{2} \cdot G_{(c,c)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

REMARK 5.14. Since

$$\begin{aligned} H_{(c,d)}^{(s)} &= H_{(c+1,d)}^{(s)} + V_{(c,d)} - L_{(c,c)} \\ &= H_{(c+2,d)}^{(s)} + V_{(c+1,d)} + V_{(c,d)} - L_{(c+1,c+1)} - L_{(c,c)}, \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$(5.89) \quad \begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(P_{(c,d)}) &= (\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1) H_{(c+1,d)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (c - d + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(c+1,c+1)}^{(s)} + (\lambda_2 - d + 1) V_{(c,d)} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(5.90) \quad \begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(P_{(c,d)}) &= (\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1) H_{(c+2,d)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (c - d + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(c+2,c+2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - (\lambda_1 - d + 2)L_{(c+1,c+1)} + (\lambda_2 - d + 1)\{V_{(c,d)} + 2V_{(c+1,d)}\} \end{aligned}$$

by (5.85). Similarly we have

$$(5.91) \quad T^{(s)}(L_{(c+1,d)}) = \frac{(\lambda_1 - c)(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)}{2} \cdot H_{(c,d)}^{(s)} \\ + \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1}{2} \{(\lambda_1 - c)(\lambda_2 - d + 1) + (c - d + 2)(\lambda_2 - c)\} \cdot G_{(c,c)}^{(s)}$$

by (5.86),

$$(5.92) \quad T^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)}) = \frac{(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2)}{2} \cdot H_{(c+1,d)}^{(s)} \\ + \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(c - d + 1)(c - d + 2)}{2} \cdot G_{(c+1,c+1)}^{(s)} \\ + \frac{(\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2)}{2} \cdot V_{(c,d)}$$

and

$$(5.93) \quad T^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)}) = \frac{(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2)}{2} \cdot H_{(c+2,d)}^{(s)} \\ + \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(c - d + 1)(c - d + 2)}{2} \cdot G_{(c+2,c+2)}^{(s)} \\ + \frac{(\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2)}{2} \cdot (V_{(c,d)} + 2V_{(c+1,d)}) \\ - \frac{(c - d + 2)(2\lambda_1 - c - d + 3)}{2} \cdot L_{(c+1,c+1)}$$

by (5.88).

PROOF OF LEMMA 5.13. It is clear that we have

$$T_1^{(s)}(P_{(c,d)}) = (\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1) H_{(c,d)}^{(s)}$$

and

$$T_2^{(s)}(P_{(c,d)}) = (c - d + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(c,c)}^{(s)}.$$

Thus (5.85) holds.

When  $\lambda_1 \geq c > \lambda_2 \geq d$ , we have

$$T_1^{(s)}(L_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \sum_{\substack{\lambda_1 \geq \lambda'_1 \geq c \\ \lambda'_2 = d}} (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1)(\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ = \frac{(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_1 - c + 2)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)}{2}$$

and  $T_2^{(s)}(L_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = 0$ . When  $\lambda_2 \geq c$ , we have

$$T_1^{(s)}(L_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \sum_{\substack{\lambda_1 \geq \lambda'_1 \geq \lambda_2 + 1 \\ \lambda'_2 = d}} (\lambda_1 - \lambda'_1 + 1)(\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ = \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)}{2}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} T_2^{(s)}(L_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \sum_{\substack{\lambda_2 \geq \lambda'_1 \geq c \\ \lambda'_2 = d}} (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ &= \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_2 - c + 1)}{2} \{(\lambda_2 - d + 1) + (c - d + 1)\}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus (5.86) holds. The second equality of (5.87) holds since

$$(\lambda_2 - c + 1) G_{(c,c)}^{(s)} = (\lambda_2 - c + 1) G_{(c-1,c-1)}^{(s)}.$$

When  $\lambda_1 \geq c > \lambda_2 \geq d$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} T_1^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_1 = c \\ \lambda_2 \geq \lambda'_2 \geq d}} (\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ &= \frac{(\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

and  $T_2^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = 0$ . When  $\lambda_2 \geq c$ , we have  $T_1^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} T_2^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)}) (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) &= (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \sum_{\substack{\lambda'_1 = c \\ c \geq \lambda'_2 \geq d}} (\lambda'_1 - \lambda'_2 + 1) \\ &= \frac{(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(c - d + 1)(c - d + 2)}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus (5.88) holds.  $\square$

### 5.3.1. Proof of (5.83) when $2m' + n \geq 2$ .

5.3.1.1. When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \geq m + 2$ . By Proposition 4.26, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}' &= -2(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot T^{(s)}(L_{(1,1)}) + 2(\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot T^{(s)}(L_{(0,0)}) \\ &\quad + \{(n-1)\mathcal{K}l_1 + (m+n-1)\mathcal{K}l_2\} \cdot T^{(s)}(P_{(0,0)}). \end{aligned}$$

By Lemma 5.13, we have

$$(5.94) \quad \begin{cases} T^{(s)}(L_{(1,1)}) = \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_1 + 1)\lambda_2 \cdot G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}, \\ T^{(s)}(L_{(0,0)}) = \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_1 + 2)(\lambda_2 + 1) \cdot G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}, \\ T^{(s)}(P_{(0,0)}) = (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}. \end{cases}$$

Hence

$$\mathcal{B}' = (C_{(n+1,1)} \mathcal{K}l_1 + C_{(m+n+1,1)} \mathcal{K}l_2) \cdot G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}.$$

Thus (5.83) holds by Lemma 5.12.

5.3.1.2. When  $m' = 0$  and  $n = m + 1 \geq 2$ . By Proposition 4.26 and (5.94), we have

$$\mathcal{B}' = (\mathcal{K}l_2 C_{(2n,1)} - 2q^{-1} C_{(n+1,1)}) \cdot G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}.$$

On the other hand, by Lemma 5.12, we have

$$\mathcal{I}' = \mathcal{K}l_2 C_{(2n,1)} \cdot G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} - q^{-1} (C_{(n+1,0)} G_{(1,0)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,2)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}).$$

Here we have

$$C_{(n+1,0)} G_{(1,0)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,2)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} = (C_{(n+1,0)} + C_{(n+1,2)}) G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} = 2 C_{(n+1,1)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}.$$

Thus (5.83) holds.

5.3.1.3. When  $m' = 0$  and  $m \geq n \geq 2$ . By Proposition 4.26 and (5.94), we have

$$\mathcal{B}' = [\mathcal{K}l_2 C_{(m+n+1,1)} - \{-(m-n+1) + (m-n+3)q^{-1}\} C_{(n+1,1)}] \cdot G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}.$$

On the other hand, by Lemma 5.12, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}' &= \mathcal{K}l_2 C_{(m+n+1,1)} \cdot G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} - C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) \sum_{0 \leq i \leq m-n+2} C_{(n+1,m-n-2i+3)} G_{(i,0)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - (C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,m-n+3)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}). \end{aligned}$$

Here we have

$$\begin{aligned} &C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} F_{(0,-m+n)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(s)} \\ &= C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} \left\{ G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} - (G_{(m-n+1,0)}^{(s)} - G_{(m-n+2,0)}^{(s)}) \right\} = C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus (5.83) holds if we show that

$$(5.95) \quad \sum_{0 \leq i \leq m-n+2} C_{(n+1,m-n-2i+3)} G_{(i,0)}^{(s)} = (m-n+3) C_{(n+1,1)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}.$$

For  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in P^+$ , put  $a = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2$ . If  $a \geq m-n+2$ , we have

$$(\|\lambda\| + n + 1) \sum_{0 \leq i \leq m-n+2} (a + m - n - 2i + 3) = (\|\lambda\| + n + 1)(m - n + 3)(a + 1).$$

If  $0 \leq a < m - n + 2$ , we have

$$(\|\lambda\| + n + 1) \sum_{0 \leq i \leq a} (a + m - n - 2i + 3) = (\|\lambda\| + n + 1)(a + 1)(m - n + 3).$$

Thus (5.95) holds.

5.3.1.4. When  $m' > 0$  and  $2m' + n \geq 2$ . When  $n$  is odd, we have  $\mathcal{B}' = \mathcal{I}' = 0$  by Proposition 4.26 and Lemma 5.12. Suppose that  $n \geq 2$  and  $n$  is even. By Proposition 4.26 and (5.94), we have

$$\mathcal{B}' = (\mathcal{K}l_1 + \mathcal{K}l_2) C_{(n+1,1)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}$$

and (5.83) holds. Suppose that  $n \geq 0$ . Then by Lemma 5.12 and (3.6), we have

$$\mathcal{I}' = \mathcal{K}l_1 C_{(n+1,1)} \left( G_{\left(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2}\right)}^{(s)} + G_{\left(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}\right)}^{(s)} \right).$$

On the other hand, by Proposition 4.26 and Lemma 5.13, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}' &= \mathcal{K}l_1 (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ \left( \lambda_1 + \frac{n}{2} + 2 \right) \left( \lambda_2 + \frac{n}{2} + 1 \right) - 1 \right\} G_{\left(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}\right)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - \mathcal{K}l_1 (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ \left( \lambda_1 + \frac{n}{2} \right) \left( \lambda_2 + \frac{n}{2} - 1 \right) - 1 \right\} G_{\left(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2}\right)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

By substituting  $G_{\left(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}\right)}^{(s)} = G_{\left(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2}\right)}^{(s)} + L_{\left(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}\right)}$ , we have

$$\mathcal{B}' = \mathcal{K}l_1 \left\{ 2 C_{(n+1,1)} G_{\left(\frac{2-n}{2}, \frac{2-n}{2}\right)}^{(s)} + \left( \lambda_1 + \frac{n+2}{2} \right)^2 L_{\left(\frac{-n}{2}, \frac{-n}{2}\right)} \right\} = \mathcal{I}'.$$

Thus (5.83) holds.

**5.3.2. Proof of (5.83) when  $2m' + n \leq 1$ .** For  $k = 1, 2$ , we put

$$\mathcal{I}'_k = C^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}^{(k)} + \sum_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{J}^{(k,i)} \cdot \mathcal{K}l_k(x, \mu; i).$$

Then we have  $\mathcal{I}' = \mathcal{I}'_1 + \mathcal{I}'_2$ . By Lemma 5.12, when  $m' = 0$ , we have

$$(5.96) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} F_{(-n,-m)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1}) \sum_{-m \leq i \leq -n} C_{(n+1,m+n+2i+1)} G_{(2-n,i+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} \left( C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,m-n+3)} G_{(2-n,2-n)}^{(s)} \right) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(5.97) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_2 &= -C_{(m+n+1,n-1)} F_{(1-n,1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1}) \sum_{0 \leq j \leq -n} C_{(m+n+1,n+2j+1)} G_{(1-n,j)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} \left( C_{(m+n+1,n-1)} G_{(2-n,0)}^{(s)} + C_{(m+n+1,-n+3)} G_{(1-n,1-n)}^{(s)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, when  $m' > 0$ , we have

$$(5.98) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} F_{(-m'-n,m')}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1}) \sum_{m' \leq i \leq -m'-n} C_{(n+1,n+2i+1)} G_{(2-m'-n,i+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} \left( C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} G_{(2-m'-n,m')}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,-2m'-n+3)} G_{(2-m'-n,2-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(5.99) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_2 &= -C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} F_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1}) \sum_{m' \leq j \leq -m'-n} C_{(n+1,n+2j+1)} G_{(1-m'-n,j)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} \left( C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} G_{(1-m'-n,m'-1)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,-2m'-n+3)} G_{(1-m'-n,1-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Before proceeding further, we prove the following two lemmas.

**LEMMA 5.15.** Suppose that  $m \geq 1$  and  $n \leq 1$ . Let

$$S_0(m, n) = \sum_{-m \leq i \leq -1} C_{(n+1,m+n+2i+1)} G_{(1-n-i,0)}^{(s)}.$$

Then we have

$$(5.100) \quad S_0(m, n) = (m+1) C_{(n+1,n-1)} G_{(2-n,0)}^{(s)} - C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} G_{(m-n+1,0)}^{(s)}.$$

**REMARK 5.16.** When  $n \leq 1$ , if we substitute  $m = 0$  in the right hand side of (5.100), we have

$$C_{(n+1,n-1)} \left( G_{(2-n,0)}^{(s)} - G_{(1-n,0)}^{(s)} \right) = 0.$$

PROOF. We rewrite

$$S_0(m, n) = \sum_{-n+2 \leq j \leq m-n+1} C_{(n+1, m-n-2j+3)} G_{(j, 0)}^{(s)}.$$

Suppose  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \geq 2 - n$ , for otherwise  $S_0(m, n)$  vanishes. Then

$$\begin{aligned} S_0(m, n) &= \sum_{2-n \leq j \leq k} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m - n - 2j + 3) \\ &\quad = (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n + 1)(k + n - 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - k + m + 1), \end{aligned}$$

where  $k = \min\{1 + m - n, \lambda_1 - \lambda_2\}$ . Consequently

$$\begin{aligned} S_0(m, n) &= (m + 1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n - 1) \left( G_{(2-n, 0)}^{(s)} - G_{(1+m-n, 0)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &\quad + m(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n) G_{(1+m-n, 0)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

This is equivalent to (5.100).  $\square$

LEMMA 5.17. Suppose that  $2m' + n \leq 0$ . Let

$$S_1(m, m', n) = \sum_{m' \leq i \leq -m'-n} C_{(n+1, m+n+2i+1)} G_{(2-m'-n, i+1)}^{(s)}$$

and

$$S_2(m, m', n) = \sum_{m' \leq i \leq -m'-n} C_{(m+n+1, n+2i+1)} G_{(1-m'-n, i)}^{(s)}.$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} (5.101) \quad S_1(m, m', n) &= -(m + 1)C_{(n+1, 2m'+n-1)} G_{(2-m'-n, m'+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (\lambda_1 + m' + n - 1)(\lambda_2 + m - m' + 1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n + 1)H_{(2-m'-n, m'+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (m - 2m' - n + 2)C_{(n+1, 0)} G_{(3-m'-n, 2-m'-n)}^{(s)} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (5.102) \quad S_2(m, m', n) &= -C_{(m+n+1, 2m'+n-1)} G_{(1-m'-n, m')}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (\lambda_1 + m' + n)(\lambda_2 - m' + 2)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m + n + 1)H_{(1-m'-n, m')}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (2 - 2m' - n)C_{(m+n+1, 0)} G_{(2-m'-n, 1-m'-n)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

PROOF. First consider

$$S_1(m, m', n) = (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n + 1) \sum_{m' \leq i \leq -m'-n} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m + n + 2i + 1) G_{(2-m'-n, i+1)}^{(s)}.$$

This vanishes unless  $\lambda_2 \geq m' + 1$ , so assume this. When  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \geq 1 - 2m' - n$ , this sum on the right is

$$\sum_{m' \leq i \leq k} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m + n + 2i + 1) = (1 + k - m')(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + k + m + m' + n + 1),$$

where  $k = \min\{-m' - n, \lambda_2 - 1\}$ . When  $1 \leq \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \leq -2m' - n$ , the sum on the right is

$$\sum_{1-m'-n+\lambda_2-\lambda_1 \leq i \leq k} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m + n + 2i + 1) = (m - m' + k + 2)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m' + n + k)$$

where  $k = \min\{-m' - n, \lambda_2 - 1\}$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{S_1(m, m', n)}{(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + n + 1)} &= \\ &(\lambda_1 + m + m' + n)(\lambda_2 - m') \left( G_{(2-m'-n, m'+1)}^{(s)} - G_{(3-3m'-2n, 2-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &+ (1 - 2m' - n)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m + 1) G_{(3-3m'-2n, 2-m'-n)}^{(s)} \\ &+ (\lambda_1 + m' + n - 1)(\lambda_2 + m - m' + 1) \\ &\times \left( H_{(2-m'-n, m'+1)}^{(s)} - G_{(2-m'-n, m'+1)}^{(s)} + G_{(3-3m'-2n, 2-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &+ (m - 2m' - n + 2)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) \left( G_{(3-m'-n, 2-m'-n)}^{(s)} - G_{(3-3m'-2n, 2-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Note that the coefficients of  $G_{(3-3m'-2n, 2-m'-n)}^{(s)}$  sum to 0, and we have (5.101).

Now consider

$$\frac{S_2(m, m', n)}{(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m + n + 1)} = \sum_{m' \leq i \leq -m' - n} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n + 2i + 1) G_{(1-m'-n, i)}^{(s)}.$$

Assume  $\lambda_2 \geq m'$ . When  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 \geq -2m' - n$ , this equals

$$\sum_{m' \leq i \leq k} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n + 2i + 1) = (1 - m' + k)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m' + n + 1 + k)$$

where  $k = \min\{-m' - n, \lambda_2\}$ . Similarly, when  $1 \geq \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 < -2m' - n$ , the above sum is

$$\sum_{1-m'-n-\lambda_1+\lambda_2 \leq i \leq k} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + n + 2i + 1) = (2 - m' + k)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + m' + n + k)$$

where  $k = \min\{-m' - n, \lambda_2\}$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{S_2(m, m', n)}{(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m + n + 1)} &= \\ &(\lambda_1 + m' + n + 1)(\lambda_2 - m' + 1) \left( G_{(1-m'-n, m')}^{(s)} - G_{(2-m'-2n, 1-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &+ (1 - 2m' - n)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(2-m'-2n, 1-m'-n)}^{(s)} \\ &+ (\lambda_1 + m' + n)(\lambda_2 - m' + 2) \left( H_{(1-m'-n, m')}^{(s)} - G_{(1-m'-n, m')}^{(s)} + G_{(2-m'-2n, 1-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &+ (2 - 2m' - n)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) \left( G_{(2-m'-n, 1-m'-n)}^{(s)} - G_{(2-m'-2n, 1-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Note that the coefficients of  $G_{(2-m'-2n, 1-m'-n)}^{(s)}$  sum to 0, and we have (5.102).  $\square$

5.3.2.1. When  $m' = 0$  and  $n = 1$ . By Lemma 5.15, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(2,-m)} F_{(0,1-m)}^{(s)} + (1 - q^{-1}) \left\{ (m + 1) C_{(2,0)} G_{(1,0)}^{(s)} - C_{(2,-m)} G_{(m,0)}^{(s)} \right\} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} \left( C_{(2,-m)} G_{(m+1,0)} + C_{(2,m+2)} G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \right) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\mathcal{I}'_2 = -q^{-1} \left( C_{(m+2,0)} G_{(1,0)}^{(s)} + C_{(m+2,2)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} \right).$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} & -C_{(2,-m)} F_{(0,1-m)}^{(s)} - (1-q^{-1}) C_{(2,-m)} G_{(m,0)}^{(s)} - q^{-1} C_{(2,-m)} G_{(m+1,0)} \\ & = -C_{(2,-m)} \left( F_{(0,1-m)}^{(s)} + G_{(m,0)}^{(s)} \right) + q^{-1} C_{(2,-m)} \left( G_{(m,0)}^{(s)} - G_{(m+1,0)}^{(s)} \right) \\ & = -C_{(2,-m)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}, \end{aligned}$$

$C_{(2,0)} G_{(1,0)}^{(s)} = C_{(2,0)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}$ , and  $C_{(m+2,0)} G_{(1,0)}^{(s)} = C_{(m+2,0)} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} (5.103) \quad \mathcal{I}' & = -q^{-1} C_{(2,m+2)} G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \\ & + \{-C_{(2,-m)} + (1-q^{-1})(m+1) C_{(2,0)} - q^{-1} C_{(m+2,0)} - q^{-1} C_{(m+2,2)}\} G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

As for  $\mathcal{B}'$ , first we note that

$$T^{(s)}(P_{(1,0)}) = \lambda_1(\lambda_2+1) H_{(1,0)}^{(s)} + 2(\lambda_1-\lambda_2+1) G_{(1,1)}^{(s)}$$

where  $\lambda_1 H_{(1,0)}^{(s)} = \lambda_1 \left( G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} - G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \right)$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(P_{(1,0)}) & = (\lambda_1 \lambda_2 + \lambda_1) \left( G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} - G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \right) + 2(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \\ & = (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 2) G_{(1,1)}^{(s)}, \end{aligned}$$

since  $\lambda_2 G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} = \lambda_2 G_{(0,0)}^{(s)}$ . Therefore we have

$$\begin{aligned} (5.104) \quad \mathcal{B}' & = 2q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} - (m+1)q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} \\ & \quad - (m+1)q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 2) G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \\ & \quad + \{m - (m+3)q^{-1}\} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_1 + 2)(\lambda_2 + 1) G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} - 2q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \\ & \quad - \{m - (m+2)q^{-1}\} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_1 + 1)\lambda_2 G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} + q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)\lambda_1(\lambda_2 - 1) G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} \end{aligned}$$

by Proposition 4.26 and Lemma 5.13. By substituting  $G_{(0,0)}^{(s)} = G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} + L_{(0,0)}$  into (5.103) and (5.104), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}' & = \mathcal{I}' \\ & = (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) [\{m - (m+4)q^{-1}\} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2) + 2 \{m - 2(m+2)q^{-1}\}] G_{(1,1)}^{(s)} + \\ & \quad [\{m - (m+3)q^{-1}\} \lambda_1^2 + \{3m - 4(m+2)q^{-1}\} \lambda_1 + 2 \{m - (m+2)q^{-1}\}] L_{(0,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

5.3.2.2. When  $m' > 0$  and  $2m' + n = 1$ . By a computation similar to the one in the previous case, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}' & = \mathcal{I}' = -4q^{-1} C_{(2-2m',1)} G_{(m'+1,m'+1)}^{(s)} \\ & \quad - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - m' + 2)(3\lambda_1 - 3m' + 2) L_{(m',m')} - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - m' + 1)^2 L_{(m'-1,m'-1)}. \end{aligned}$$

5.3.2.3. When  $m' = 0$  and  $n \leq 0$ . Let us put  $a = -n$ . Recall from (5.96) and (5.97), we have

$$\begin{aligned} (5.105) \quad \mathcal{I}'_1 & = -C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} F_{(-n,-m)}^{(s)} + (1-q^{-1}) (S_0(m,n) + S_1(m,0,n)) \\ & \quad - q^{-1} \left( C_{(n+1,-m+n-1)} G_{(2+m-n,0)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,m-n+3)} G_{(2-n,2-n)}^{(s)} \right) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(5.106) \quad \mathcal{I}'_2 = -C_{(m+n+1, n-1)} F_{(1-n, 1)}^{(s)} + (1 - q^{-1}) S_2(m, 0, n) \\ - q^{-1} \left( C_{(m+n+1, n-1)} G_{(2-n, 0)}^{(s)} + C_{(m+n+1, -n+3)} G_{(1-n, 1-n)}^{(s)} \right).$$

By Lemmas 5.15 and 5.17, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(1-a, -m-a-1)} \left( F_{(a, -m)}^{(s)} + G_{(a+m+1, 0)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &\quad - q^{-1} C_{(1-a, a+m+3)} G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} + (1 - q^{-1})(m+1) C_{(1-a, -1-a)} G_{(a+2, 0)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - (1 - q^{-1})(m+1) C_{(1-a, -1-a)} G_{(a+2, 1)}^{(s)} + (1 - q^{-1})(m+a+2) C_{(1-a, 0)} G_{(a+3, a+2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1})(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 + m + 1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a + 1) H_{(a+2, 1)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

Note

$$\begin{aligned} C_{(1-a, 0)} G_{(a+3, a+2)}^{(s)} &= C_{(1-a, 0)} G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)}, \\ C_{(1-a, -1-a)} G_{(a+2, 1)}^{(s)} &= C_{(1-a, -1-a)} \left( G_{(a+2, 0)}^{(s)} - L_{(a+2, 0)} \right), \end{aligned}$$

and

$$F_{(a, -m)}^{(s)} + G_{(a+m+1, 0)}^{(s)} = H_{(a+2, 0)}^{(s)} + G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} + V_{(a+1, 0)} + V_{(a, 0)}.$$

Therefore the above simplifies to

$$(5.107) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(1-a, -m-a-1)} (V_{(a+1, 0)} + V_{(a, 0)}) \\ &\quad + \{(m+a+1) - q^{-1}(m+a+3)\} C_{(1-a, 1)} G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \{(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + m) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 + m + 1)\} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a + 1) H_{(a+2, 0)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, by Lemma 5.17, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_2 &= -C_{(m-a+1, -1-a)} \left( F_{(a+1, 1)}^{(s)} + G_{(a+1, 0)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &\quad + q^{-1} C_{(m-a+1, -1-a)} \left( G_{(a+1, 0)}^{(s)} - G_{(a+2, 0)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &\quad + \{(2+a)C_{(m-a+1, 0)} - q^{-1}(a+3)C_{(m-a+1, 1)}\} G_{(a+1, a+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1})(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 2)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m - a + 1) H_{(a+1, 0)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$F_{(a+1, 1)}^{(s)} + G_{(a+1, 0)}^{(s)} = G_{(a+1, a+1)}^{(s)} + H_{(a+1, 0)}^{(s)},$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_2 &= \{(a+1) - q^{-1}(a+3)\} C_{(m-a+1, 1)} G_{(a+1, a+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \{(\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 + 1) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 2)\} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m - a + 1) H_{(a+1, 0)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

We can rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_2 &= \{(a+1) - q^{-1}(a+3)\} C_{(m-a+1, 1)} \left( G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} + L_{(a+1, a+1)} \right) \\ &\quad + \{(\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 + 1) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 2)\} \\ &\quad \times (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m - a + 1) \left( H_{(a+2, 0)}^{(s)} + V_{(a+1, 0)} - L_{(a+1, a+1)} \right), \end{aligned}$$

which simplifies to

$$(5.108) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_2 &= \{(a+1) - q^{-1}(a+3)\} C_{(m-a+1,1)} \left( G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &\quad + \{(\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 + 1) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 2)\} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m - a + 1) H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \{2(\lambda_2 + 1) - q^{-1}(\lambda_2 + 2)\} (\lambda_2 + m + 2) V_{(a+1,0)} - (\lambda_1 + 2)(\lambda_1 + m + 2) L_{(a+1,a+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

Combining (5.107) and (5.108), we get

$$(5.109) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}' &= (\lambda_2 + 1)(\lambda_2 + m + 1) V_{(a,0)} \\ &\quad + \{(\lambda_2 + 2)(\lambda_2 + m) + \{2(\lambda_2 + 1) - q^{-1}(\lambda_2 + 2)\} (\lambda_2 + m + 2)\} V_{(a+1,0)} \\ &\quad - (\lambda_1 + 2)(\lambda_1 + m + 2) L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ &\quad m(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 2) + 2(a+1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a + 1) G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} \{m(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 4) + 2(a+3)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a + 1)\} G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a + 1) \{(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + m) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 + m + 1)\} H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + m - a + 1) \{(\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 + 1) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 2)\} H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, by Proposition 4.26, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (5.110) \quad C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} &= 2q^{-1}L_{(a+3,a+3)} - 2(1 - q^{-1})L_{(a+2,a+2)} - 2L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ (5.111) \quad &+ 2V_{(a,1)} + 2(1 - q^{-1})V_{(a+1,1)} - 2q^{-1}V_{(a+2,1)} \\ (5.112) \quad &+ \{(1-m) + (m+1)q^{-1}\} P_{(a+1,1)} \\ (5.113) \quad &+ (m+1)P_{(a,0)} + 2q^{-1}P_{(a+1,0)} - (m+1)q^{-1}P_{(a+2,0)} \\ (5.114) \quad &+ 2\{(1-m) + (m+1)q^{-1}\} L_{(a+2,1)} \\ (5.115) \quad &+ 2\{(m+1) - (m+3)q^{-1}\} L_{(a+1,0)}. \end{aligned}$$

We compute  $\mathcal{B}'$  by Lemma 5.13, noting Remark 5.14.

First observe that (5.110) plus (5.111) can be written as

$$X_{(a,1)} - q^{-1}X_{(a+1,1)},$$

where

$$X_{(c,d)} = 2(V_{(c,d)} + V_{(c+1,d)} - L_{(c+1,c+1)} - L_{(c+2,c+2)}).$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} 2T^{(s)}(L_{(c,c)} + L_{(c+1,c+1)}) &= \\ &(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \{(\lambda_1 - c + 2)(\lambda_2 - c + 1) + (\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - c)\} G_{(c,c)}^{(s)} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} 2T^{(s)}(V_{(c,d)} + V_{(c+1,d)}) &= (\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2c + 1) H_{(c+1,d)}^{(s)} + V_{(c,d)} \right\} \\ &\quad + 2(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)(c - d + 2)^2 G_{(c+1,c+1)}^{(s)}, \end{aligned}$$

we see

(5.116)

$$\begin{aligned} T^{(s)}(X_{(c,d)}) &= (\lambda_2 - d + 1)(\lambda_2 - d + 2) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2c + 1)H_{(c+1,d)}^{(s)} + V_{(c,d)} \right\} \\ &\quad + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ 2(c - d + 2)^2 - (\lambda_1 - c + 1)(\lambda_2 - c) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - (\lambda_1 - c)(\lambda_2 - c - 1) \right\} G_{(c+1,c+1)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the contribution to  $T^{(s)}(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)})$  from (5.110) and (5.111) is

$$\begin{aligned} &\lambda_2(\lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a + 1)H_{(a+1,1)}^{(s)} + V_{(a,1)} \right\} \\ &+ (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ 2(a + 1)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 - a) - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) \right\} G_{(a+1,a+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1}\lambda_2(\lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a - 1)H_{(a+2,1)}^{(s)} + V_{(a+1,1)} \right\} \\ &\quad - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ 2(a + 2)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - a - 2) \right\} G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

We may rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned} (5.117) \quad &\lambda_2(\lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (3 - q^{-1})V_{(a+1,0)} + V_{(a,0)} \right\} - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 2)L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ &\quad + (1 - q^{-1})\lambda_2(\lambda_2 + 1)(2\lambda_1 - 2a - 1)H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} \\ &+ (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ 2(a + 1)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 - a) - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) \right\} G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ 2(a + 2)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - a - 2) \right\} G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

The contribution from (5.112) to  $T^{(s)}(C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)})$  is

$$\{(1 - m) + (m + 1)q^{-1}\} \left\{ (\lambda_1 - a)\lambda_2 H_{(a+1,1)}^{(s)} + (a + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)G_{(a+1,a+1)}^{(s)} \right\},$$

which we rewrite as

$$\begin{aligned} (5.118) \quad &\{(1 - m) + (m + 1)q^{-1}\} (\lambda_1 - a)\lambda_2 \left( H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} + V_{(a+1,0)} \right) \\ &\quad + \{(1 - m) + (m + 1)q^{-1}\} (a + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

The contribution from (5.113) is

$$\begin{aligned} &(m + 1) \left\{ (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 + 1)H_{(a+1,0)}^{(s)} + (\lambda_2 + 1)V_{(a,0)} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + (a + 1)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)G_{(a+1,a+1)}^{(s)} \right\} \\ &\quad + 2q^{-1} \left\{ (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 1)H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} + (\lambda_2 + 1)V_{(a+1,0)} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + (a + 2)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \right\} \\ &\quad - (m + 1)q^{-1} \left\{ (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 + 1)H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} + (a + 3)(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

We will rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned}
(5.119) \quad & (\lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ ((m+1)(\lambda_1 - a + 1) + 2q^{-1}) V_{(a+1,0)} + (m+1)V_{(a,0)} \right\} \\
& - (m+1)(\lambda_2 + 2)L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\
& + (\lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (m+1)(\lambda_1 - a + 1) + q^{-1} ((\lambda_1 - a)(1-m) + (m+1)) \right\} H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} \\
& + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (a+1)(m+1) + q^{-1}(a+1-m(a+3)) \right\} G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Finally, the contribution from (5.114) and (5.115) is

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left\{ (1-m) + (m+1)q^{-1} \right\} (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a)\lambda_2 H_{(a+2,1)}^{(s)} \\
& + \left\{ (1-m) + (m+1)q^{-1} \right\} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (\lambda_1 - a - 1)\lambda_2 \right. \\
& \quad \left. + (a+2)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) \right\} G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \\
& + \left\{ (m+1) - (m+3)q^{-1} \right\} (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 + 1)H_{(a+1,0)}^{(s)} \\
& + \left\{ (m+1) - (m+3)q^{-1} \right\} (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 + 1) \right. \\
& \quad \left. + (a+2)(\lambda_2 - a) \right\} G_{(a+1,a+1)}^{(s)},
\end{aligned}$$

which we may rewrite as

$$\begin{aligned}
(5.120) \quad & 2(\lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ (m+1) - (m+3)q^{-1} \right\} V_{(a+1,0)} \\
& + (\lambda_1 - a) \left\{ 2(1-q^{-1}) (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 + 1) \right. \\
& \quad \left. + (\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 - a + 1) \left\{ (m-1) - (m+1)q^{-1} \right\} \right\} H_{(a+2,0)}^{(s)} \\
& + \left[ \left\{ (m+1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 2) + 2(\lambda_1 + 1)\lambda_2 - 2(a+1)(a+2) \right\} \right. \\
& \quad \left. - q^{-1} \left\{ (m+3)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 2) + 2(\lambda_1 + 1)\lambda_2 - 2(a+1)(a+2) \right\} \right] \\
& \quad \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1)G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Then summing up (5.117), (5.118), (5.119), and (5.120) yields (5.109), i.e.,  $\mathcal{B}' = \mathcal{I}'$ .

**5.3.2.4. When  $m' > 0$  and  $2m' + n \leq 0$ .** Let us put  $a = -m' - n$  and  $b = m'$ . Observe that  $2m' + n \leq 0$  and  $m' > 0$  means  $0 < b \leq a$ .

Recall

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{I}'_1 = & -C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} F_{(-m'-n,m')}^{(s)} + (1-q^{-1}) S_1(0, m', n) \\
& - q^{-1} \left( C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} G_{(2-m'-n,m')}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,-2m'-n+3)} G_{(2-m'-n,2-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{I}'_2 = & -C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} F_{(1-m'-n,m'+1)}^{(s)} + (1-q^{-1}) S_2(0, m', n) \\
& - q^{-1} \left( C_{(n+1,2m'+n-1)} G_{(1-m'-n,m'-1)}^{(s)} + C_{(n+1,-2m'-n+3)} G_{(1-m'-n,1-m'-n)}^{(s)} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

By Lemma 5.17, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} F_{(a,b)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - (1-q^{-1}) C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} G_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1) H_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) (2+a-b) C_{(1-a-b, 0)} G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad - q^{-1} \left( C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} G_{(a+2, b)}^{(s)} + C_{(1-a-b, a-b+3)} G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Note

$$F_{(a,b)}^{(s)} + G_{(a,b-1)}^{(s)} = G_{(a,a)}^{(s)} + H_{(a,b-1)}^{(s)}$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} F_{(a,b)}^{(s)} + G_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} &= G_{(a,a)}^{(s)} + H_{(a,b-1)}^{(s)} - L_{(a,b-1)} - L_{(a+1,b)} \\ &= G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} + H_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} + V_{(a,b)} + V_{(a+1,b+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} \left( G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} + H_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} + V_{(a,b)} + V_{(a+1,b+1)} \right) \\ &\quad + q^{-1} C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} \left( G_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} - G_{(a+2, b)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1) H_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \{(2+a-b)C_{(1-a-b, 0)} - q^{-1}(3+a-b)C_{(1-a-b, 1)}\} G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

We can rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned} (5.121) \quad \mathcal{I}'_1 &= -C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} \left( H_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} + V_{(a,b)} + V_{(a+1,b+1)} \right) \\ &\quad - q^{-1} (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_1 - a - 1) L_{(a+1,b)} \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1) H_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \{(1+a-b) - q^{-1}(3+a-b)\} C_{(1-a-b, 1)} G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}'_2 &= -C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} H_{(a+1,b)}^{(s)} + q^{-1} C_{(1-a-b, b-a-1)} \left( G_{(a+1,b)}^{(s)} - G_{(a+1,b-1)}^{(s)} \right) \\ &\quad + (1-q^{-1}) (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - b + 2)(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 1 - a - b) H_{(a+1,b)}^{(s)} \\ &\quad + \{(1+a-b)C_{(1-a-b, 1)} - q^{-1}(3+a-b)C_{(1-a-b, 1)}\} G_{(a+1, a+1)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

We rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned} (5.122) \quad \mathcal{I}'_2 &= \{(\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 1) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - b + 2)\} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1) \\ &\quad \times \left( H_{(a+2, b+1)}^{(s)} + L_{(a+1,b)} + V_{(a+1,b+1)} - L_{(a+1,a+1)} \right) - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)^2 L_{(a+1,b-1)} \\ &\quad + \{(1+a-b) - q^{-1}(3+a-b)\} C_{(1-a-b, 1)} \left( G_{(a+2, a+2)}^{(s)} + L_{(a+1,a+1)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Combining (5.121) and (5.122) gives

$$\begin{aligned}
(5.123) \quad & \mathcal{I}' = (\lambda_2 - b + 1)^2 V_{(a,b)} \\
& + \{(1 - q^{-1})(\lambda_2 - b + 2) + 2(\lambda_2 - b)\} (\lambda_2 - b + 2) V_{(a+1,b+1)} - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)^2 L_{(a+1,b-1)} \\
& + \{(1 - q^{-1})(\lambda_1 - a + 1) - 2q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a - 1)\} (\lambda_1 - a + 1) L_{(a+1,b)} \\
& - (\lambda_1 - b + 2)^2 L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\
& + \{(\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - b) + (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 1)\} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1) H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} \\
& - q^{-1} \{(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 1) + (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - b + 2)\} (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1) H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} \\
& + 2 \{(a - b + 1) - q^{-1}(a - b + 3)\} C_{(1-a-b,1)} G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

From Proposition 4.26, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
(5.124) \quad & C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)} = \\
(5.125) \quad & 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(a+3,a+3)} - 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(a+2,a+2)} - 2 \cdot L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\
(5.126) \quad & + 2 \cdot V_{(a,b)} + 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot V_{(a+1,b)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot V_{(a+2,b)} \\
(5.127) \quad & + 2 \cdot L_{(a+2,b+1)} + 2(1 - q^{-1}) \cdot L_{(a+2,b)} - 2q^{-1} \cdot L_{(a+2,b-1)} \\
& + P_{(a+1,b+1)} - P_{(a,b)} + q^{-1} (P_{(a+2,b)} - P_{(a+1,b-1)}).
\end{aligned}$$

With  $X_{(c,d)}$  as in the previous section, note that (5.124) plus (5.125) is

$$X_{(a,b)} - q^{-1} X_{(a+1,b)}.$$

Hence by (5.116) the contribution to  $T^{(s)} (C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)})$  from (5.124) and (5.125) is

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 2) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a + 1) H_{(a+1,b)}^{(s)} + V_{(a,b)} \right\} \\
& + \{2(a - b + 2)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 - a) - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1)\} \\
& \quad \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(a+1,a+1)}^{(s)} \\
& - q^{-1}(\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 2) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a - 1) H_{(a+2,b)}^{(s)} + V_{(a+1,b)} \right\} \\
& - q^{-1} \{2(a - b + 3)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) - (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - a - 2)\} \\
& \quad \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

We may rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 2) \\
& \times \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a + 1) \left( H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} + L_{(a+1,b)} + V_{(a+1,b+1)} - L_{(a+1,a+1)} \right) + V_{(a,b)} \right\} \\
& + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) \left\{ 2(a - b + 2)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 - a) - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) \right\} \\
& \quad \times \left( L_{(a+1,a+1)} + G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)} \right) \\
& - q^{-1}(\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 2) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a - 1) \left( H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} + L_{(a+1,b)} \right) + V_{(a+1,b+1)} \right\} \\
& - q^{-1} \{2(a - b + 3)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) - (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - a - 2)\} \\
& \quad \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)},
\end{aligned}$$

which simplifies to

$$\begin{aligned}
(5.128) \quad & 2 \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a + 1) - (2\lambda_1 - 2a - 1)q^{-1} \right\} L_{(a+1,b)} - (\lambda_1 - b + 1)(\lambda_1 - b + 2)L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\
& + (\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 2) \left\{ (3 - q^{-1}) V_{(a+1,b+1)} + V_{(a,b)} \right\} \\
& + (\lambda_2 - b + 1)(\lambda_2 - b + 2) \left\{ (2\lambda_1 - 2a + 1) (1 - q^{-1}) + 2q^{-1} \right\} H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} \\
& + \left[ \left\{ 2(a - b + 2)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a + 1)(\lambda_2 - a) - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) \right\} \right. \\
& \left. - q^{-1} \left\{ 2(a - b + 3)^2 - (\lambda_1 - a)(\lambda_2 - a - 1) - (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_2 - a - 2) \right\} \right] \\
& \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Next note that

$$\begin{aligned}
T^{(s)} (2L_{(a+2,d)} + 2L_{(a+2,d+1)}) = & (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a)L_{(a+2,d)} \\
& + (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a)(2\lambda_2 - 2d + 1)H_{(a+2,d+1)}^{(s)} \\
& + \{(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(2\lambda_2 - 2d + 1) + (\lambda_2 - a - 1)(2a - 2d + 5)\} \\
& \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the contribution to  $T^{(s)} (C_s^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{B}^{(s)})$  from (5.126) is

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a) (L_{(a+2,b)} - q^{-1}L_{(a+2,b-1)}) \\
& + (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a) \left\{ (2\lambda_2 - 2b + 1)H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} - q^{-1}(2\lambda_2 - 2b + 3)H_{(a+2,b)}^{(s)} \right\} \\
& + \left[ \{(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(2\lambda_2 - 2b + 1) + (\lambda_2 - a - 1)(2a - 2b + 5)\} \right. \\
& \left. - q^{-1} \{(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(2\lambda_2 - 2b + 3) + (\lambda_2 - a - 1)(2a - 2b + 7)\} \right] \\
& \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

We may rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned}
(5.129) \quad & (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a) (1 - 3q^{-1}) L_{(a+1,b)} - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a)L_{(a+1,b-1)} \\
& + (\lambda_1 - a - 1)(\lambda_1 - a) \left\{ (2\lambda_2 - 2b + 1) (1 - q^{-1}) - 2q^{-1} \right\} H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} \\
& + \left[ \{(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(2\lambda_2 - 2b + 1) + (\lambda_2 - a - 1)(2a - 2b + 5)\} \right. \\
& \left. - q^{-1} \{(\lambda_1 - a - 1)(2\lambda_2 - 2b + 3) + (\lambda_2 - a - 1)(2a - 2b + 7)\} \right] \\
& \times (\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + 1) G_{(a+2,a+2)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Now note that

$$H_{(c,d)}^{(s)} = H_{(c+1,d+1)}^{(s)} + L_{(c,d)} + V_{(c,d+1)} - L_{(c,c)}$$

implies

$$\begin{aligned}
T^{(s)} (P_{(c+1,d+1)} - P_{(c,d)}) = & -(\lambda_1 - c + 1)L_{(c,d)} - (\lambda_2 - d + 1)V_{(c,d+1)} \\
& - (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - c - d + 1)H_{(c+1,d+1)}^{(s)}.
\end{aligned}$$

Hence the contribution from (5.127) is

$$\begin{aligned} & -(\lambda_1 - a + 1)L_{(a,b)} - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)L_{(a+1,b-1)} \\ & \quad - (\lambda_2 - b + 1)V_{(a,b+1)} - q^{-1}(\lambda_2 - b + 2)V_{(a+1,b)} \\ & \quad - (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1)H_{(a+1,b+1)}^{(s)} - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1)H_{(a+2,b)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

We can rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned} P_{(a,b)} - 2q^{-1}P_{(a+1,b)} - (\lambda_1 - a + 1)L_{(a,b)} - q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)L_{(a+1,b-1)} \\ - (\lambda_2 - b + 1)V_{(a,b)} - q^{-1}(\lambda_2 - b + 2)V_{(a+1,b+1)} \\ - (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1) \\ \times \left\{ H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} + V_{(a+1,b+1)} - L_{(a+1,a+1)} + q^{-1} \left( H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)} + L_{(a+2,b)} \right) \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} (5.130) \quad & -q^{-1}(\lambda_1 - a)L_{(a+1,b-1)} - (1 + q^{-1})(\lambda_1 - a + 1)L_{(a+1,b)} + (\lambda_1 - b + 2)L_{(a+1,a+1)} \\ & - (\lambda_2 - b + 1)V_{(a,b)} - (1 + q^{-1})(\lambda_2 - b + 2)V_{(a+1,b+1)} \\ & - (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - a - b + 1)(1 + q^{-1})H_{(a+2,b+1)}^{(s)}. \end{aligned}$$

Summing up (5.128), (5.129) and (5.130) yields (5.123).

Thus we establish (5.83) in all cases.



## Bibliography

- [1] E. Baruch and Z. Mao, *Central value of automorphic L-functions*, Geom. Funct. Anal. **17** (2007), 333–384.
- [2] S. Böcherer, *Bemerkungen über die Dirichletreihen von Koecher und Maass*, Preprint Math. Bottingensis Heft 68, 1986.
- [3] D. Bump, S. Friedberg and M. Furusawa, *Explicit formulas for the Waldspurger and Bessel models*, Israel J. Math. **102** (1997), 125–177.
- [4] W. Casselman and J. Shalika, *The unramified principal series of p-adic groups. II*, Compositio Math. **41** (1980), 207–231.
- [5] M. Furusawa, *On L-functions for  $\mathrm{GSp}(4) \times \mathrm{GL}(2)$  and their special values*, J. reine angew. Math. **438** (1993), 187–218.
- [6] M. Furusawa and K. Martin, *On central critical values of the degree four L-functions for  $\mathrm{GSp}(4)$ : the fundamental lemma.II*, Amer. J. Math. **133** (2011), 197–233.
- [7] M. Furusawa and J. A. Shalika, *On inversion of the Bessel and Gelfand transforms*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **354** (2002), 837–852.
- [8] M. Furusawa and J. A. Shalika, *On central critical values of the degree four L-functions for  $\mathrm{GSp}(4)$ : the fundamental lemma*, Mem. Amer. Math. Soc. **164** (2003), no. 782, x+139 pp.
- [9] B. H. Gross and D. Prasad, *On irreducible representations of  $\mathrm{SO}_{2n+1} \times \mathrm{SO}_{2m}$* , Canad. J. Math. **46** (1994), 930–950.
- [10] A. Ichino and T. Ikeda, *On the periods of automorphic forms on special orthogonal groups and the Gross-Prasad conjecture*, Geom. Funct. Anal. **19** (2010), 1378–1425.
- [11] H. Jacquet, *Sur un résultat de Waldspurger*, Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. **19** (1986), 185–229.
- [12] H. Jacquet, *Sur un résultat de Waldspurger. II*, Compositio Math. **63** (1987), 315–389.
- [13] H. Jacquet, *On the nonvanishing of some L-functions*, Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. Math. Sci. **97** (1987), 117–155.
- [14] H. Jacquet, *Kloosterman identities over a quadratic extension*, Ann. of Math. **160** (2004), 755–779.
- [15] H. Jacquet, *Kloosterman identities over a quadratic extension. II*, Ann. Scient. Éc. Norm. Sup. **38** (2005), 609–669.
- [16] H. Jacquet and N. Chen, *Positivity of quadratic base change L-functions*, Bull. Soc. Math. France **129** (2001), 33–90.
- [17] H. Jacquet and Y. Ye, *Relative Kloosterman integrals for  $\mathrm{GL}(3)$* , Bull. Soc. Math. France **120** (1992), 263–295.
- [18] I. G. Macdonald, *Orthogonal polynomials associated with root systems*, Séminaire Lotharingien de Combinatoire **45** (2000), Article B45a.
- [19] Z. Mao and S. Rallis, *A Plancherel formula for  $\mathrm{Sp}_{2n}/\mathrm{Sp}_n \times \mathrm{Sp}_n$  and its application*, Compositio Math. **145** (2009), 501–527.
- [20] Z. Mao and S. Rallis, *A relative trace identity between  $\mathrm{GL}_{2n}$  and  $\widetilde{\mathrm{Sp}}_n$* , Duke Math. J. **152** (2010), 207–255.
- [21] K. Martin and D. Whitehouse, *Central L-values and toric periods for  $\mathrm{GL}(2)$* , Int. Math. Res. Not. **2009** (2009), 141–191.
- [22] O. Offen, *Relative spherical functions on p-adic symmetric spaces (three cases)*, Pacific J. Math. **215** (2004), 97–149.
- [23] Omer Offen, *Correction to “Relative spherical functions on p-adic symmetric spaces”*, Pacific J. Math. **236** (2008), 195–200.

- [24] D. Prasad and R. Takloo-Bighash, *Bessel models for  $\mathrm{GSp}(4)$* , J. Reine Angew. Math. **655** (2011), 189–243.
- [25] I. Satake, *Theory of spherical functions of reductive algebraic groups over  $p$ -adic fields*, Inst. Hautes Etudes Sci. Publ. Math. **18** (1963), 1–69.
- [26] J.-L. Waldspurger, *Sur les coefficients de Fourier des formes modulaires de poids demi-entier*, J. Math. Pures Appl. **60** (1981), 375–484.
- [27] J.-L. Waldspurger, *Sur les valeurs de certaines fonctions L automorphes en leur centre de symétrie*, Compositio Math. **54** (1985), 173–242.
- [28] Y. Ye, *The fundamental lemma of a relative trace formula for  $\mathrm{GL}(3)$* , Compositio Math. **89** (1993), 121–162.
- [29] Y. Ye, *An integral transform and its applications*, Math. Ann. **300** (1994), 405–417.

# Index

$A^{(a)}(u, \mu)$ , 3	$H_{(c,d)}^{(a)}$ , 108
$A^{(s)}(x, \mu)$ , 4	$H_{(c,d)}^{(s)}$ , 114
$A_\lambda(b, z, x, y)$ , 96	$\mathcal{H}_0$ , 22
$a_{\lambda} \lambda'$ , 18	
$A_{\lambda, \mu}$ , 33	
$A_\lambda^{i,j}(\varepsilon)$ , 48	$I(s, a; f)$ , 2
$\mathcal{A}_k$ , 60	$I(\lambda; s, a)$ , 24
	$I^{(j)}(\lambda; s, a)$ , 97
$B_\chi^{(a)}$ , 10	$\mathcal{I}'$
$B_\chi^{(s)}$ , 11	inert case, 107
$b_\lambda^{(a)}$ , 11	split case, 114
$b_\lambda^{(s)}$ , 11	
$\mathcal{B}'$	$\mathcal{I}(x, \mu; f)$ , 5
inert case, 107	$\mathcal{I}(\lambda; x, \mu)$ , 24
split case, 114	$\mathcal{I}^{(1)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$ , 104
$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(u, \mu; f)$ , 3	$\mathcal{I}^{(1,s)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$ , 104
$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda)$ , 44	$\mathcal{I}^{(2)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$ , 104
$\mathcal{B}^{(a)}(\lambda; u, \mu)$ , 22	$\mathcal{I}^{(2,t)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$ , 104
$\mathcal{B}^*(\lambda; v, \mu)$ , 33	
$\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(x, \mu; f)$ , 4	$\iota(h_1, h_2)$ , 2
$\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda)$ , 48	
$\mathcal{B}^{(s)}(\lambda; x, \mu)$ , 23	$\mathcal{J}^{(1,i)}$ , 105
$\mathcal{B}_k^{(s)}(\lambda)$ , 60	$\mathcal{J}^{(2,j)}$ , 105
$C(\lambda)$ , 105	
$C_a(\lambda)$ , 45	$k_{\lambda}^{(a)}$ , 24
$C_s(\lambda)$ , 55	$k_{\lambda}^{(s)}$ , 24
$C_{(c,d)}$ , 112	$\mathcal{Kl}(A; S, T)$ , 30
$\chi_\delta$ , 11	
$\chi_0$ , 12	$\mathcal{Kl}(r, s)$ , 28
$e(\lambda)$ , 20	$\mathcal{Kl}_1$ , 29
$F_{(c,d)}^{(a)}$ , 106	$\mathcal{Kl}_1(x, \mu; i)$ , 29
$F_{(c,d)}^{(s)}$ , 112	$\mathcal{Kl}_2$ , 29
	$\mathcal{Kl}_2(x, \mu; i)$ , 29
$G_{(c,d)}^{(a)}$ , 106	
$G_{(c,d)}^{(s)}$ , 112	$L_{(c,d)}$ , 55
$g_v$ , 32	$L'_{(c,d)}$ , 55
$H_0$ , 2	$l(\lambda_1)$ , 103
$H_0^u$ , 2	$\ \lambda\ $ , 17
	$\mathcal{N}(x, \mu; f)$ , 4
	$\mathcal{N}(\lambda)$ , 48
	$\mathcal{N}(\lambda; x, \mu)$ , 24
	$\mathcal{N}_k(\lambda)$ , 61
	$\bar{n}_{\lambda}^{(s)}$ , 2
	$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j}(x, \mu)$ , 48
	$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^{i,j,(k)}(x, \mu)$ , 61
	$\mathcal{N}_\lambda^*(A, \gamma)$ , 48

- $P_{(a,b)}$ , 44  
 $P'_{(a,b)}$ , 55  
 $P^+$ , 12  
 $P_0^+$ , 56  
 $P_+^+$ , 60  
 $P^+(x, \mu)$ , 48  
 $P_\lambda$ , 9  
 $P_\lambda^{(a)}$ , 13  
 $P_\lambda^{(s)}$ , 13  
 $\phi$ , 22  
 $\varpi^\lambda$ , 11  
 $\psi$ , 1, 2  
 $Q^{(a)}$ , 12  
 $Q^{(s)}$ , 12  
 $R^{(a)}$ , 3  
 $\bar{R}^{(a)}$ , 3  
 $R^{(s)}$ , 3  
 $\bar{R}^{(s)}$ , 3  
 $S$ , 87  
 $\mathcal{S}(r, s)$ , 28  
 $\text{sgn}$ , 27  
 $s_\lambda$ , 8  
 $T^{(a)}$ , 3  
 $T^{(s)}$ , 3  
 $\theta$ , 4  
 $\tau^{(a)}$ , 3  
 $\tau^{(s)}$ , 4  
 $u(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$ , 2  
 $V_{(a,b)}$ , 61  
 $V'_{(a,b)}$ , 61  
 $W$ , 1  
 $W_\chi$ , 11  
 $W_{s,a}$ , 2  
 $\Xi$ , 1  
 $\xi^{(a)}$ , 3  
 $\xi^{(s)}$ , 4  
 $\mathcal{Z}_+$ , 105  
 degenerate orbital integral  
     anisotropic Bessel, 22  
     split Bessel, 23  
     Rankin-Selberg type, 24, 24  
 explicit formula  
     anisotropic Bessel model, 12, 13  
     split Bessel model, 12, 13  
     Whittaker model, 12, 13  
 functional equation  
     anisotropic Bessel orbital integral, 33  
     Novodvorsky orbital integral, 47  
 split Bessel orbital integral, 47  
 Rankin-Selberg type orbital integral, 103, 104  
 Gauss sum, 27  
 Gaussian integral, 27  
 inversion formula  
     anisotropic Bessel case, 20  
     split Bessel case, 20  
     Whittaker case, 21  
 Kloosterman sum, 28  
 matrix argument, 30  
 Kostka number  
     inert case, 24  
     split case, 24  
 Macdonald polynomial, 9  
 matching  
     inert case, 5, 25  
     split case, 5, 25  
 orbital integral  
     anisotropic Bessel, 3  
     Novodvorsky, 4  
     Rankin-Selberg type, 2  
     split Bessel, 3  
 Plancherel measure  
     anisotropic Bessel model, 20  
     split Bessel model, 20  
     Whittaker model, 21  
 reduction formula  
     anisotropic Bessel orbital integral, 22  
     Rankin-Selberg type orbital integral, 24  
     split Bessel orbital integral, 23  
 Salié sum, 28  
 Weyl character, 8